# Multilingual bibliographies: The `babelbib` package

Harald Harders

`harald.harders@gmx.de`

Version v1.33, 2020/10/29, printed October 29, 2020

**Abstract**

This package enables to generate multilingual bibliographies in cooperation with `babel`. Two approaches are possible: Each citation may be written in another language, or the whole bibliography can be typeset in a language chosen by the user.

In addition, the package supports commands to change the typography of the bibliographies.

The current version supports Afrikaans, Bahasa, Catalan, Croatian, Danish, Dutch, English, Esperanto, Finnish, French,[1] Galician, German, Greek, Italian, Norwegian, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Spanish, and Swedish. Please help me to add more languages.

Many of the standard and extended bibliography styles are available. Please read section 4.

If you have used version 0.1 of this package: The mechanism to change fonts has changed, please read section 5.

Have a look to `tugboat-babelbib.pdf` which includes detailed descriptions how to use and extend the babelbib bundle.

## Contents

---

[1]Babelbib does not work with `frenchle` prior V5,987. Please update the frenchle package or use the native babel support for French, instead.

# Copyright

Copyright 2003–2019 Harald Harders.
Copyright 2019–2020 Norbert Preining.

This program can be redistributed and/or modified under the terms of the LaTeX Project Public License Distributed from CTAN archives in directory macros/latex/base/lppl.txt; either version 1 of the License, or any later version.

# 1   Introduction

This package is a replacement for `bibgerm.sty` [2] with the aim to be extendable to other languages more easily. In addition, `babelbib` provides a more flexible typography of bibliographies without the need to change `bst` files. But there are two shortcomings: This package needs `babel.sty` [1] (thus, it does not work with `german.sty` or `ngerman.sty`), and it is written for LaTeX $2_\varepsilon$ and does not work with plain TeX.

The current version supports Afrikaans, Bahasa, Catalan, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, English, Esperanto, Finnish, French,[2] Galician, German, Greek, Italian, Norwegian, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Spanish, and Swedish.

If you have used version 0.1 of this package: The mechanism to change fonts have changed, please read section 5.

# 2   Usage

To use this package place

`\usepackage{babelbib}`

into the preamble of your document. The package loads all necessary language definitions for all files it knows that are loaded by `babel`.

By default, the language of the bibliographic keywords ("editor", "page", etc.) switches for each item to the language of the cited document.[3] If all citations shall be written in the same language, add the option `fixlanguage` to the package call. Then, all bibliographies are typeset in the document's main language. To change the bibliography's language, use `\selectbiblanguage{⟨language⟩}`. This command only has an effect, if `fixlanguage` is set.

\selectbiblanguage

`babelbib` supports the BibTeX styles `babplain`, `babplai3`, `babalpha`, `babunsrt`, `bababbrv`, and `bababbr3` that correspond to the standard `bst` files, but include

---

[2]Babelbib does not work with `frenchle` prior V5,987. Please update the frenchle package or use the native babel support for French, instead.

[3]This is equivalent to using the package option `varlanguage`.

international support as well as flexible typography.[4]  As usual, you select the style using `\bibliographystyle{⟨filename⟩}`. In addition, the package supports the BIBTEX style `babamspl` which corresponds to `amsplain` by the $\mathcal{AMS}$. If you want to use this style, you have to add the option `languagenames` to the call of the package. Default is `nolanguagenames`.

`\declarebtxcommands`    If you don't like some of the keywords provided by `babelbib`, or if you want to use new ones, you are able to get these using the command `\declarebtxcommands`. It takes two arguments, where the first is the language for which you want to add or change keywords, and the second is the list of command definitions. It seems to be best to show that for an example. You may want to change the definitions for Ph.D. theses for English and German with new orthography (the defaults are "PhD thesis" resp. „Dissertation"). You can reach a change by the following code:

*(the side labels `\bibliographystyle` and `\declarebtxcommands` appear in the left margin)*

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxphdthesis#1{\protect\foreignlanguage{english}{Ph.D.\ thesis}}%
}
\declarebtxcommands{ngerman}{%
  \def\btxphdthesis#1{\protect\foreignlanguage{ngerman}{Doktorarbeit}}%
}
```

You may change more than one command in one `\setbtxcommand` command. You just have to add more of the `\def...` lines. But please don't forget the percent sign at the end of the lines in order to avoid unwanted spaces in the output. The $\mathcal{AMS}$ BIBTEX style `amsplain` uses "Ph.D. thesis" instead of the default "PhD thesis" for `babamspl`. If you want the same keyword as in the $\mathcal{AMS}$ original, you can use the `\declarebtxcommands` line shown above.

## 3    Preparing the `bib` files

In order to use the feature of multilingual bibliographies, add the field `language` to every entry in your `bib` files. This field gives the language of the cited document, e. g.

```
@InBook{dieter1997a,
  editor =        {Dieter, George~E. and others},
  title =         {Materials Selection and Design},
  chapter =       {Effects of Composition, Processing, and Structure on
                   Properties of Engineering Plastics},
  publisher =     {ASM International},
  year =          1997,
  volume =        20,
  series =        {ASM Handbook},
  pages =         {434--456},
  language =      {english},
  isbn =          {0-87170-386-6}
}
```

---

[4]The versions with the 3 in the filenames replace the second and later authors by *et al.*, if more than three authors are given.

Then, the output of the document data (title, authors, series, etc.) is typeset with correct hyphenation patterns. Wheather also the keywords ("edition", "pages", etc.) are switched to the citation language, depends on wheather `fixlanguage` has been used. All languages that appear in the bibliography have to be loaded by `babel`.

`\setbtxfallbacklanguage`    If the field `language` is missing, the citation is typeset using a fall-back language. By default, the document's main language (that one that is active at `\begin{document}`) is used. You can change the fall-back language by using `\setbtxfallbacklanguage{`⟨*language*⟩`}`, e. g.,

```
\setbtxfallbacklanguage{ngerman}
```

`babelbib` supports a couple of additional fields: `ISBN`, `ISSN`, `URL`, `URLDATE`, and `ANNOTE`. `ISBN` and `ISSN` take the ISBN or ISSN respectively. `URL` is the address of a WWW page while `URLDATE` is the date when the WWW page has been visited. The field `URL` is typeset using the command `\url` if available, e. g., if the user has loaded `url.sty`. Otherwise, `babelbib` defines a `\url` command which just calls `\texttt`. `ANNOTE` typesets annotations after each entry in the bibliography. By default, a `quotation` environment (starting with `\noindent`) is used. If the field `ANNOTELANGUAGE` is also given, the language is switched to the specified language. Otherwise the language of the keywords is used.

You can change the behaviour by redefining `\btxannotation{`⟨*annotations*⟩`}`. The annotations are only printed when the package option `annote` is used.

`\biblanguage`    If you want to use language-dependent commands as `\alsoname` in a bibliography that was produced with `fixlanguage` you will be surprised that the commands change the output depending on the language of the citation. If you want to write a field with the keyword language, you can use the command `\biblanguage`, e.g.,

```
@Article{abinger1988a,
  author =     {Abinger, R. and Hammer, F. and Leopold, J. and others},
  title =      {Gro"sschaden an einem 300"=MW"=Dampfturbosatz},
  journal =    {Der Maschinenschaden},
  year =       1988,
  volume =     61,
  number =     2,
  pages =      {58--60},
  language =   {ngerman},
  note =       {\biblanguage{\alsoname~\cite{abinger1990a}}}
}
```

This will give the note "see also [. . . ]" instead of "siehe auch [. . . ]" when the bibliography uses English keywords.

## 4   Available bibliography styles

The `babelbib` bundle contains adapted versions of the standard bibliography styles `plain`, `unsrt`, `abbrv`, and `alpha`. They are called `babplain`, `babunsrt`,

Table 1: Default values for the fonts in bibliographies. If no value is given, the standard font (normally upright roman) is used.

| Element | Data types | Default value for BibTeX style | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| | | bababbrv, babalpha babplain, babunsrt | babamspl |
| name | Authors, editors | | |
| lastname | Lastnames of Authors, editors | | |
| title | All kinds of titles | \emph | \emph |
| jtitle | Title of journal articles | \emph | \emph |
| etal | "*et al.*" | \emph | |
| journal | Journal name | | |
| publisher | Publisher name | | |
| volume | Volume (journal) | | \textbf |
| ISBN | ISBN | \MakeUppercase | \MakeUppercase |
| ISSN | ISSN | \MakeUppercase | \MakeUppercase |
| url | URL | \url | \url |
| urldate | visiting date of URL | | |
| ordinal | ordinal numbers in edition | | |

bababbrv, and babalpha, respectively. All variants write names in a special manner when more than one author is given. The first author ist written "Lastname, Forename" while all other authors are written "Forename Lastname". This is done to emphesize the ordering by the lastname.

If you don't want this behaviour you can use additional variants that use the same notation for all names. By appending -fl to the style name, e. g., babalpha-fl, all names are written "Forename Lastname". By appending -lf, e. g., babalpha-lf, all names are written "Lastname, Forename".

The style babamspl is the babelbib equivalent to amsplain.

## 5   Customisation of the bibliography's typography

In constrast to the standard and germbib bst files, the appearance of the different data types is not fixed for bab*.bst. There are commands for some data fields that determine the used font.

\setbibliographyfont    You can change some font specifications in the bibliography using the command \setbibliographyfont{⟨element⟩}{⟨font command⟩}, where ⟨element⟩ is a typographic element, listed in table 1. ⟨font command⟩ is a command that takes one argument, e. g. \textbf, \emph, or \textsc. If no suitable command is available, you have to define one, first. For example, you can get a bold italic font as follows:

```
\newcommand\textitbf[1]{{\bfseries\itshape #1\/}}%
\setbibliographyfont{title}{\textitbf}%
```

As it can be seen in this example, the argument of the used font command mustn't be specified in \setbibliographyfont.

## 5.1   Names

The ⟨*element*⟩ `name` changes the whole name of the author, including forename and lastname. If `lastname` is also specified, it changes the lastname within the font for the name. For example,

```
\setbibliographyfont{name}{\emph}
\setbibliographyfont{lastname}{\MakeUppercase}
```

leads to `\emph{Harald \MakeUppercase{Harders}}` resp. "*Harald HARDERS*".

By default, a colon is printed after the author names. If you want another sign, just redefine the command `\btxauthorcolon`:

```
\renewcommand\btxauthorcolon{,}
```

Unfortunately, it cannot detect whether the name ends on a fullstop. Thus, things like "Harders, H.. *Title of document*" may appear.

## 5.2   URL's

The font definition for `urldate` can also be used not to change the font but to provide a command that writes the date in the correct language, e. g., using the `isodate` package:

```
\usepackage[short]{isodate}
\setbibliographyfont{urldate}{\printdate}
```

When using `urldate`, normally a string is printed between the url itself and the the date, e.g., in English "`http://www.dante.de`, visited on 2005-11-11". The string is "`, visited on `". This is reached by the definition of the internal command `\btxurldatecomment`, e.g., for English

```
\def\btxurldatecomment#1{%
  \protect\foreignlanguage{english}{, visited on #1}%
}
```

You can change this command, for example, to typeset the date in brackets:

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxurldatecomment#1{ [#1]}%
}
```

Be sure not to forget the leading space. It is necessary to be able to begin with a comma which does not have a space before it.

## 5.3 ISBN and ISSN

\btxISBN  There are two additional commands, \btxISBN and \btxISSN. They generate the
\btxISSN  strings "ISBN" and "ISSN" in bibliographies. By default, they do it without a
change of the font. For example, if using oldstyle digits, it could be worth to
change them e. g. to

```
\renewcommand\btxISBN{\textsc{isbn}}
\renewcommand\btxISSN{\textsc{issn}}
```

\btxprintISBN      By default, the ISBN resp. ISSN is printed if present in the data base. You can
\btxprintISSN  switch this behaviour off by using \btxprintISBN{false} resp. \btxprintISSN{false}.
Similarly, printing is switched on by \btxprintISBN{true} resp. \btxprintISSN{true}.
Alternatively, you can switch on or off the ISBN and ISSN when loading the pack-
age by using the package options isbn, noisbn, issn, or noissn.

This, however, only works for the "standard" styles, i. e., not for the $\mathcal{AMS}$ style
babamspl.

If you are using babamspl, the language names of the citations are printed by
default, as the original $\mathcal{AMS}$ style does it. You can avoid this by adding following
line to your preamble:

```
\newcommand\btxprintamslanguage[1]{}
```

## 5.4 Spaces between forenames

\btxfnamespaceshort  The spaces between multiple forenames are written by \btxfnamespacelong and
\btxfnamespacelong  \btxfnamespaceshort for full and abbreviated forenames, respectively. By de-
fault, a normal space is used between full forenames, and a thin space (\,) is
used between abbreviated forenames (with the exception English where no space
is printed). These defaults can be changed language-dependent:

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
  \def\btxfnamespacelong{~}%
}
```

## 5.5 Edition numbers

Ordinal numbers for editions are handled by LaTeX when typesetting the biblio-
graphy. You just have to give the number itself in the bib file and it is typeset
correctly in the bibliography, e.g.,

```
edition = 3
```

is typeset as "'3."' in German and "3rd" in English. For some other languages,
corresponding definitions are included in this package as well. Unfortunately, I
do not know about some languages how to write ordinal numbers. Thus, in some
languages, a warning is produced and the given number is printed without a change
("3" in the example). If not a pure number is given, it also is typeset without a

change. You can add or change the output of edition numbers on a language basis, e.g.,

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxnumeralshort#1{%
    \btxnumeralenglish{english}{#1}}%
  \def\btxnumerallong#1{%
    \ifnumber{#1}{%
      \ifcase#1 0th\or first\or second\or third\or forth\or fifth\or
        sixth\or seventh\or eighth\or nineth\or tenth\else
        \btxnumeralenglish{english}{#1}%
      \fi}{#1}}%
}
```

This example typesets the ordinals between 1st and 10th as words and switches to the short form for larger numbers in English language for the long version and uses the default function for the short version.

Three output formats are predefined: `\btxnumeraldot` prints the number with a dot followed, as it is common in German. `\btxnumeralenglish` adds "st", "nd", "rd", or "th", depending on the number. And `\btxnumeralfallback` generates a warning and prints the number as given.

If you, for instance, want to switch the Danish behaviour to be as the German is, use these commands:

```
\declarebtxcommands{danish}{%
  \def\btxnumeralshort#1{\btxnumeraldot{danish}{#1}}%
  \def\btxnumerallong#1{\btxnumeraldot{danish}{#1}}%
}
```

For the English variant, a font `numeral` is predefined that typesets the appended characters. If you, for example, want to print the superscripted, use

```
\setbibliographyfont{numeral}{\textsuperscript}
```

If you know how numerals are handled in a language, please send me an eMail.

## 5.6  Printing of month and year

datename  Starting with version 1.29, `babelbib` prints dates in the format "MMM YYYY' with the name of the month in case the month is specified in an bibliography entry by default (or by using the package option `datename`). For example,

```
@Manual{baeker1998a,
  title =   {Automatische Neuvernetzung mit ABAQUS/Standard -- Technik
                 und Anwendungen},
  author =  {B\"aker, M.},
  organization = {Institut f\"ur Werkstoffe, Technische Universit\"at
                 Braunschweig},
  address = {Braunschweig},
  month =  oct,
```

```
                   year =   1998,
                   language =  {ngerman}
                 }

                 @TechReport{aurenhammer1996a,
                   author =    {Aurenhammer, F. and Klein, R.},
                   title =    {Voronoi Diagrams},
                   institution =  {FernUniversit\"at Gesamthochschule in Hagen},
                   year =   1996,
                   number =   198,
                   month =  5,
                   language =  {english}
                 }
```

results in

[1] Bäker, M.: *Automatische Neuvernetzung mit ABAQUS/Standard – Technik und Anwendungen.* Institut für Werkstoffe, Technische Universität Braunschweig, Braunschweig, October 1998.

[2] Aurenhammer, F. and R. Klein: *Voronoi Diagrams.* Technical Report 198, FernUniversität Gesamthochschule in Hagen, May 1996.

Note that this conversion only works if you specify the month using the predefined macro names jan, feb, etc. or if you specify the month numerically (1, 2, 3, etc.). If you use strings (e. g., "January"), the handling of months does not work so that month and year are printed as given in any case.

Whether the full name (e. g., "October") or an abbreviation (e. g., "Oct.") is printed, is determined by the bibliography style (.bst).

datenumeric    By loading babelbib with the package option datenumeric, the month is converted to a number. Currently, the output format is "MM/YYYY" in all languages. The result looks as follows:

[1] Bäker, M.: *Automatische Neuvernetzung mit ABAQUS/Standard – Technik und Anwendungen.* Institut für Werkstoffe, Technische Universität Braunschweig, Braunschweig, 10/1998.

[2] Aurenhammer, F. and R. Klein: *Voronoi Diagrams.* Technical Report 198, FernUniversität Gesamthochschule in Hagen, 5/1996.

\btxprintmonthyearnum    If you don't like the used format, you might change it by redefining the macro \btxprintmonthyearnum for your language as follows:

```
\declarebtxcommands{danish}{%
  \def\btxprintmonthyearnum#1#2{#1-#2}%
}
```

Here, the first argument is the month, the second the year.

dateasis    By loading babelbib with the package option dateasis, the month is printed as specified in the bib file in the format "MMM YYYY". Beware that the internal macro names jan, feb, etc. are handled as numbers so that following output is gained:

[1] Bäker, M.: *Automatische Neuvernetzung mit ABAQUS/Standard – Technik und Anwendungen.* Institut für Werkstoffe, Technische Universität Braunschweig, Braunschweig, 10 1998.

[2] Aurenhammer, F. and R. Klein: *Voronoi Diagrams.* Technical Report 198, FernUniversität Gesamthochschule in Hagen, 5 1996.

# 6   How to add new languages

The language definitions are placed in special files with the extension `.bdf`. If you want to add a new language to the `babelbib` system, you should copy one of the existing `bdf` files and change the new file. Make sure to use an existing `bdf` file of the most recent babelbib version.

Since `babelbib.sty` contains a list of known languages, it will not find the new language definition file, automatically. Then, you can give the name of the new file without extension as an option when loading `babelbib`. For example, to load `mylang.bdf`, you have to load the package as follows:

```
\usepackage[mylang]{babelbib}
```

If you have developed a new `bdf` file, please send it to `harald.harders@gmx.de`. Then, I will add it to the `babelbib` system.

# 7   Problems and Incompatibilities

- Babelbib does not work together with old versions of the `frenchle` package prior V5,987. Please update the frenchle package or use the native babel support for the French language, instead.

- If babelbib is used together with one of the classes of the KOMA-Script bundle, some additional spaces are added when numerical edition numbers are used. This is a KOMA-Script bug and will be fixed in the next KOMA-Script release.

# 8   To Do

- Add more languages.

- Complete Dutch.

- Add the possibility to switch off ISBN and ISSN to `babasmpl`.

# Acknowledgements

# References

[1] Braams, Johannes: *Babel, a multilingual package for use with LaTeX's standard document classes*, 2002. `CTAN:macros/latex/required/babel/`.

[2] Wallmeier, M., A. Scherer, and H. Harders: *Macros for german BibTeXing*, 2000. `CTAN:biblio/bibtex/contrib/germbib/`.

# 9 The implementation

Source lines that look like ⟨*...⟩ or ⟨/...⟩ where ... is arbitrary text are not written into the output files. If a source line starts with ⟨...⟩, this part of the line is omitted.

## 9.1 Headings of the files

Heading of the package and the other files:

```
1 ⟨*package⟩
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1998/06/01]
3 \ProvidesPackage{babelbib}
4 ⟨/package⟩
```

File heads of the `bdf` files:

```
 5 ⟨afrikaans⟩%% Language definitions for Afrikaans by
 6 ⟨afrikaans⟩%%    Danie Els <dnjels@sun.ac.za>
 7 ⟨afrikaans⟩\ProvidesFile{afrikaans.bdf}
 8 ⟨bahasa⟩%% Language definitions for Bahasa by
 9 ⟨bahasa⟩%%    Yanti Yulianti <y_yanti@students.itb.ac.id>
10 ⟨bahasa⟩\ProvidesFile{bahasa.bdf}
11 ⟨catalan⟩%% Language definitions for Catalan by
12 ⟨catalan⟩%%    Robert Fuster <rfuster@imm.upv.es>
13 ⟨catalan⟩\ProvidesFile{catalan.bdf}
14 ⟨croatian⟩%% Language definitions for Croatian by
15 ⟨croatian⟩%%    Vedran Mileti\'c <vmiletic@inf.uniri.hr>,
16 ⟨croatian⟩%%    Ivan Kokan <ivan.kokan@gmail.com>,
17 ⟨croatian⟩%%    Ivica Naki\'c <nakic@math.hr>
18 ⟨croatian⟩\ProvidesFile{croatian.bdf}
19 ⟨czech⟩%% Language definitions for Czech by
20 ⟨czech⟩%%    Tomas Hnizdil <tomash.cz@gmail.com>
21 ⟨czech⟩\ProvidesFile{czech.bdf}
22 ⟨danish⟩\ProvidesFile{danish.bdf}
23 ⟨dutch⟩\ProvidesFile{dutch.bdf}
24 ⟨english⟩\ProvidesFile{english.bdf}
25 ⟨esperanto⟩%% Language definitions for Esperanto by
26 ⟨esperanto⟩%%    Taneli Huuskonen <huuskone@cc.helsinki.fi>
27 ⟨esperanto⟩\ProvidesFile{esperanto.bdf}
28 ⟨finnish⟩%% Language definitions for Finnish by
29 ⟨finnish⟩%%    Taneli Huuskonen <huuskone@cc.helsinki.fi>
30 ⟨finnish⟩\ProvidesFile{finnish.bdf}
31 ⟨french⟩\ProvidesFile{french.bdf}
32 ⟨galician⟩%% Language definitions for Galician by
33 ⟨galician⟩%%    Miguel Rodr{\'\i}guez Penabad <penabad@udc.es>
34 ⟨galician⟩\ProvidesFile{galician.bdf}
35 ⟨german⟩\ProvidesFile{german.bdf}
36 ⟨greek⟩\ProvidesFile{greek.bdf}
37 ⟨greek⟩%% Language definitions for Greek by
38 ⟨greek⟩%%    Prokopis Prokopidis <prokopis@ilsp.gr>
39 ⟨italian⟩\ProvidesFile{italian.bdf}
40 ⟨norsk⟩%% Language definitions for Norwegian by
41 ⟨norsk⟩%%    Hans Fredrik Nordhaug <hansfn@mi.uib.no>
42 ⟨norsk⟩\ProvidesFile{norsk.bdf}
43 ⟨portuguese⟩%% Language definitions for Portuguese by
44 ⟨portuguese⟩%%    Jos\'e Carlos Santos <jcsantos@fc.up.pt>
45 ⟨portuguese⟩\ProvidesFile{portuguese.bdf}
46 ⟨romanian⟩%% Language definitions for Romanian by
47 ⟨romanian⟩%%    Andrei Dragomirescu <andrei.dragomirescu@gmail.com>
48 ⟨romanian⟩\ProvidesFile{romanian.bdf}
49 ⟨russian⟩%% Language definitions for Russian by
50 ⟨russian⟩%%    ... (can't find the information. If it was you please tell me!)
51 ⟨russian⟩\ProvidesFile{russian.bdf}
52 ⟨serbian⟩%% Language definitions for Serbian by
```

```
53 ⟨serbian⟩%%   Zoran Filipovic <zoran.filipovic@yahoo.com>
54 ⟨serbian⟩\ProvidesFile{serbian.bdf}
55 ⟨spanish⟩%% Language definitions for Spanish by
56 ⟨spanish⟩%%   V{\'\i}ctor Lua{\~n}a <victor@fluor.quimica.uniovi.es>
57 ⟨spanish⟩\ProvidesFile{spanish.bdf}
58 ⟨swedish⟩%% Language definitions for Swedish by
59 ⟨swedish⟩%%   Hans Fredrik Nordhaug <hansfn@mi.uib.no> and
60 ⟨swedish⟩%%   Erik \"Osthols <erik.osthols@gmail.com>
61 ⟨swedish⟩\ProvidesFile{swedish.bdf}
```

Version information unique for all generated files:

```
62 ⟨latex⟩  [2020/10/29 v1.33  babelbib: multilingual bibliographies (HH)]
63 ⟨bst⟩%% 2020/10/29 v1.33  babelbib: multilingual bibliographies (HH)
```

## 9.2   The package itself

Define an option which fixes the language in the bibliography to the main language of the document.

```
64 ⟨*package⟩
65 \newif\ifbbbbfixlanguage
66 \DeclareOption{fixlanguage}{\bbbbfixlanguagetrue}
67 \DeclareOption{varlanguage}{\bbbbfixlanguagefalse}
```

If this option is used, generate the commands \btxlanguagename⟨*language*⟩ that save how languages are called in other languages, e. g. in German, French is called „französisch".

```
68 \newif\ifbbbblanguagenames
69 \DeclareOption{nolanguagenames}{\bbbblanguagenamesfalse}
70 \DeclareOption{languagenames}{\bbbblanguagenamestrue}

71 \newif\ifbbbbannotations
72 \DeclareOption{annote}{\bbbbannotationstrue}
73 \DeclareOption{noannote}{\bbbbannotationsfalse}
```

\ifbtx@printISBN    The booleans that store the necessary information if ISBN and ISSN shall be
\ifbtx@printISSN    printed.

```
74 \newif\ifbtx@printISBN
75 \newif\ifbtx@printISSN
76 \DeclareOption{isbn}{\btx@printISBNtrue}
77 \DeclareOption{noisbn}{\btx@printISBNfalse}
78 \DeclareOption{issn}{\btx@printISSNtrue}
79 \DeclareOption{noissn}{\btx@printISSNfalse}
```

\bbbbifundefined

```
80 \newcommand\btxprintmonthyear[4]{}
81 \newcommand*\btx@dateasis{%
82   \def\btxprintmonthyear##1##2##3##4{##2\ ##3}%
83 }
84 \newcommand*\btx@datenumeric{%
85   \def\btxprintmonthyear##1##2##3##4{%
```

14

```
86      \ifnumber{##2}{\btxprintmonthyearnum{##2}{##3}}{##2\ ##3}}%
87 }
88 \newcommand*\btx@datename{%
89    \def\btxprintmonthyear##1##2##3##4{%
90      \ifnumber{##2}{%
91        \ifcase ##2 \or
92        \csname btxmonjan##4\endcsname{##1}\or
93        \csname btxmonfeb##4\endcsname{##1}\or
94        \csname btxmonmar##4\endcsname{##1}\or
95        \csname btxmonapr##4\endcsname{##1}\or
96        \csname btxmonmay##4\endcsname{##1}\or
97        \csname btxmonjun##4\endcsname{##1}\or
98        \csname btxmonjul##4\endcsname{##1}\or
99        \csname btxmonaug##4\endcsname{##1}\or
100       \csname btxmonsep##4\endcsname{##1}\or
101       \csname btxmonoct##4\endcsname{##1}\or
102       \csname btxmonnov##4\endcsname{##1}\or
103       \csname btxmondec##4\endcsname{##1}\or
104       \PackageError{babelbib}{%
105         Month outside range 1 to 12 used}{%
106         Better use the BibTeX names jan, feb, mar, etc.}%
107       \fi
108       \ ##3%
109     }{%
110       ##2\ ##3}%
111   }%
112 }
113 \DeclareOption{dateasis}{\btx@dateasis}
114 \DeclareOption{datenumeric}{\btx@datenumeric}
115 \DeclareOption{datename}{\btx@datename}
```

If additional options are given, try to load these as languages. This is implemented in order to be able to use a new language that is not yet supported by the official `babelbib`.

```
116 \DeclareOption*{%
117   \InputIfFileExists{\CurrentOption.bdf}{%
118     \expandafter\def\csname bbbb\CurrentOption loaded\endcsname{\@empty}%
119   }{%
120     \PackageError{babelbib}{%
121       Language definition file \CurrentOption.bdf not found}{%
122       Maybe you misspelled the language option?}%
123   }%
124 }
```

Default options.

```
125 \ExecuteOptions{varlanguage,nolanguagenames,noannote,isbn,issn,datename}
```

Process the given options.

```
126 \ProcessOptions*
```

**\bbbbifundefined**  Define a replacement for `\@ifundefined` that does not define the command it is tested for as side effect. This command has been taken from a news posting by Markus Kohm (`markus.kohm@gmx.de`).

```
127 \newcommand*{\bbbbifundefined}[1]{%
128   \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
129   \expandafter\ifx\csname #1\endcsname\relax
130     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
131   \else
132     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
133   \fi
134 }
```

**\bbbbaddto**  Adds the command named `\bibs#2` to the command `\extras#1`, if this command is defined before, where #1 and #2 are the arguments of `\bbbbaddto`. For internal use only.

```
135 \newcommand\bbbbaddto[2]{%
```
Test wheather `\extras#1` is defined.
```
136   \expandafter\bbbbifundefined{extras#1}{}{%
```
Call `babel`'s command to append `\bibs#1` to `\extras#1`.
```
137     \expandafter\addto\expandafter{\csname extras#1\endcsname}{%
138       \csname #2\endcsname}%
139     \typeout{babelbib extension \@backslashchar #2 added to
140       \string\extras #1}%
141   }%
142 }
```

**\inputbdf**  Input the file `#2.bdf` if babel has loaded the language #1. For internal use only.

```
143 \newcommand\inputbdf[2]{%
```
Test wheather `\date#1` is defined which is the case if the language #1 has been loaded.
```
144   \bbbbifundefined{date#1}{}{%
```
Input `#2.bdf`.
```
145     \@ifundefined{bbbb#2loaded}{%
146       \expandafter\def\csname bbbb#2loaded\endcsname{\@empty}%
147       \input{#2.bdf}%
148     }{}%
149   }%
150 }
```

**\selectbiblanguage**  Define `\selectbiblanguage` which explicitly selects the language for the bibliography. This is only useful when the option `fixlanguage` is used. Otherwise the command produces a warning and does nothing else.

Since all the language dependent macros are not know before `\begin{document}`, the command `\selectbiblanguage` has to wait until there, before doing any action. Because after `\begin{document}`, it can do the action immediately, `\selectbiblanguge` has to be redefined there.

```
151 \ifbbbbfixlanguage
```

Define the `\selectlanguage` command for usage before `\begin{document}`.

```
152  \newcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{%
153    \AtBeginDocument{\@selectbiblanguage{#1}}%
154  }
```

Redefine it at `\begin{document}`.

```
155  \AtBeginDocument{%
156    \renewcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{\@selectbiblanguage{#1}}%
157  }
```

Define the "real" command that does the action. It tests wheather `\bibs#1` and `\extras#1` are known and produces error messages if not. If everything is okay, change the bibliography language.

```
158  \newcommand\@selectbiblanguage[1]{%
159    \bbbbifundefined{bibs#1}{%
160      \bbbbifundefined{date#1}{%
161        \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography not loaded
162          by babel}{%
163          The language #1 hasn't been loaded by babel.
164          Add it to the\MessageBreak
165          options of the \string\usepackage{babel} command or to the
166          global options.}%
167      }{%
168        \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography unknown by
169          babelbib}{%
170          There are no definitions for #1 available in the
171          current\MessageBreak
172          version of babelbib. Please contact harald.harders@gmx.de.}%
173      }%
174    }{%
175      \typeout{babelbib: Set language for keywords in the bibliography fixed to #1}%
176      \csname bibs#1\endcsname
177    }%
178  }
179 \else
180    \newcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{%
181      \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Command \string\selectbiblanguage\space
182        used without package\MessageBreak
183        option fixlanguage. Ignored}%
184    }
185    \AtBeginDocument{%
186      \typeout{babelbib: Use citation-dependent languages in bibliography}%
187    }
188 \fi
```

`\btxselectlanguage`  Define `\selectbiblanguage` which selects a language and complains if babelbib does not know about this language. For internal use, only.

```
189 \newcommand\btxselectlanguage[1]{%
190    \bbbbifundefined{bibs#1}{%
191      \bbbbifundefined{date#1}{%
```

```
192        \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography not loaded
193          by babel}{%
194          The language #1 hasn't been loaded by babel.
195          Add it to the\MessageBreak
196          options of the \string\usepackage{babel} command or to the
197          global options.}%
198      }{%
199        \ifbbbbfixlanguage
200          \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography
201            unknown\MessageBreak
202            by babelbib. Hyphenation will be\MessageBreak
203            incorrect}%
204        \else
205          \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography unknown by
206            babelbib}{%
207            There are no definitions for #1 available in the
208            current\MessageBreak
209            version of babelbib. Please contact harald.harders@gmx.de.}%
210        \fi
211      }%
212    }{%
213      \csname extras#1\endcsname
214      \selectlanguage{#1}%
215    }%
216  }
```

\biblanguage    Define \biblanguage which switches to the keyword language within a field.

```
217 \newcommand\biblanguage[1]{{%
218     \expandafter\selectlanguage\expandafter{\biblanguagename}#1}}
```

\btxlanguagename    Define \btxlanguagename which typesets the name of the language given in the
argument, spoken in the current active language.

```
219 \newcommand\btxlanguagename[1]{%
220   \bbbbifundefined{btxlanguagename#1}{%
221     \PackageError{babelbib}{Languagename for #1 not
222       defined\MessageBreak
223       in \languagename\space language}{%
224       Either you have forgotten to specify the option 'languagenames'
225       when loading\MessageBreak
226       babelbib, or the command \string\bibs\languagename\space does
227       not contain a definition\MessageBreak
228       for the command \string\btxlanguagename#1.
229       In the latter case, please\MessageBreak
230       contact harald.harders@gmx.de.}%
231     #1%
232   }{%
233     \@nameuse{btxlanguagename#1}%
234   }%
235 }
```

```
236 \newcommand*\setbtxfallbacklanguage[1]{%
237   \edef\btxfallbacklanguage{#1}%
238   \typeout{babelbib: Set bibliography fall-back language to
239     \btxfallbacklanguage}%
240 }
```

\btxfallbacklanguage

```
241 \AtBeginDocument{%
242   \@ifundefined{btxfallbacklanguage}{%
243     \edef\btxfallbacklanguage{\languagename}%
244   \typeout{babelbib: Set bibliography fall-back language to
245     \btxfallbacklanguage}%
246   }{%
247     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography fall-back language unchanged
248       (\btxfallbacklanguage)}%
249   }%
250 }
```

\declarebtxcommands   Declare \declarebtxcommands which adds or replaces one or more of the \Btx
or \btx commands defined in a \bibs⟨language⟩ command. The first argument
gives the language for which the commands shall be added or changed. The second
argument includes the definitions of the commands. For an example, see section 2.

```
251 \newcommand*\declarebtxcommands[2]{%
252   \AtBeginDocument{%
253     \typeout{babelbib: Add a command to \string\bibs#1}%
254     \expandafter\g@addto@macro\csname bibs#1\endcsname{#2}%
255     \ifbbbbfixlanguage
256       \selectbiblanguage{\biblanguagename}%
257     \fi
258   }%
259 }
```

This command may only be used in the preamble.

```
260 \@onlypreamble\declarebtxcommands
```

\btxifchangecaseon    The bst files write titles twice, first with changed case and second with pre-
\btxifchangecaseoff   served case. The macros \btxifchangecaseon and \btxifchangecaseoff type-
set one of these versions. The languages append one of these commands to the
\extras⟨language⟩ commands.

```
261 \newcommand*\btxifchangecaseon{%
262   \def\btxifchangecase{\@firstoftwo}%
263 }%
264 \newcommand*\btxifchangecaseoff{%
265   \def\btxifchangecase{\@secondoftwo}%
266 }%
```

\setbibliographyfont   Define \setbibliographyfont and \setbibliographyfont* that set the font
declared by the first argument #1 to the second argument #2. The second argument

has to be a macro with one argument, like \textbf, \emph, \textsc, etc. The
normal version generates an error, if the internal command \btx#1font is not
defined. The star version doesn't. error.

```
267 \newcommand\setbibliographyfont{%
268   \@ifnextchar*{\@@setbibliographyfont}{\@setbibliographyfont}%
269 }
```

\@setbibliographyfont

```
270 \newcommand\@setbibliographyfont[2]{%
271   \bbbbifundefined{btx#1font}{%
272     \PackageError{babelbib}{Bibliography font '#1' can't be set}{%
273       You have tried to define a font for the bibliographic element
274       \MessageBreak
275       '#1', which is unknown to babelbib}%
276   }{%
277     \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#1font\endcsname{#2}%
278     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for '#1' changed.}%
279   }%
280 }
```

\@@setbibliographyfont    The first argument is the * and ignored.

```
281 \newcommand\@@setbibliographyfont[3]{%
282   \bbbbifundefined{btx#2font}{%
283     \expandafter\newcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
284     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for '#2' newly defined.}%
285   }{%
286     \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
287     \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for '#2' changed.}%
288   }%
289 }
```

\providebibliographyfont    Define \providebibliographyfont and \providebibliographyfont* that do
the same as \setbibliographyfont and \setbibliographyfont*, but only,
if \setbibliographyfont has not been used for #1, before. It is similar to
\providecommmand which only defines that command if it is undefined, before.
This command is intended to be used by the BIBTEX style, but can also be used
by the user.

```
290 \newcommand\providebibliographyfont{%
291   \@ifnextchar*{\@@providebibliographyfont}{\@providebibliographyfont}%
292 }
```

\@providebibliographyfont

```
293 \newcommand\@providebibliographyfont[2]{%
294   \bbbbifundefined{btx#1font}{%
295     \PackageError{babelbib}{Bibliography font '#1' can't be set}{%
296       You have tried to define a font for the bibliographic element
297       \MessageBreak
298       '#1', which is unknown to babelbib}%
```

20

```
299   }{%
300     \expandafter\ifx\csname btx#1font\endcsname\@empty
301       \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#1font\endcsname{#2}%
302       \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style's default font for '#1'.}%
303     \else
304       \typeout{babelbib: Using user changed font for '#1'.}%
305     \fi
306   }%
307 }
```

The first argument is the * and ignored.

```
308 \newcommand\@@providebibliographyfont[3]{%
309   \bbbbifundefined{btx#2font}{%
310     \expandafter\newcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
311     \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style's default font for '#2'.}%
312   }{%
313     \expandafter\ifx\csname btx#2font\endcsname\@empty
314       \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
315       \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style's default font for '#2'.}%
316     \else
317       \typeout{babelbib: Using user changed font for '#2'.}%
318     \fi
319   }%
320 }
```

Define the dummy commands for available fonts

```
321 \newcommand*\btxnamefont{}
322 \let\btxnamefont=\@empty
323 \newcommand*\btxlastnamefont{}
324 \let\btxlastnamefont=\@empty
325 \newcommand\btxtitlefont{}
326 \let\btxtitlefont=\@empty
327 \newcommand\btxjtitlefont{}
328 \let\btxjtitlefont=\@empty
329 \newcommand\btxetalfont{}
330 \let\btxetalfont=\@empty
331 \newcommand\btxjournalfont{}
332 \let\btxjournalfont=\@empty
333 \newcommand\btxpublisherfont{}
334 \let\btxpublisherfont=\@empty
335 \newcommand\btxvolumefont{}
336 \let\btxvolumefont=\@empty
337 \newcommand\btxISBNfont{}
338 \let\btxISBNfont=\@empty
339 \newcommand\btxISSNfont{}
340 \let\btxISSNfont=\@empty
341 \newcommand\btxurlfont{}
342 \let\btxurlfont=\@empty
343 \newcommand\btxurldatefont{}
344 \let\btxurldatefont=\@empty
```

```
345 \newcommand\btxnumeralfont{}
346 \let\btxnumeralfont=\@empty
```

**\btxauthorcolon**  Define \btxauthorcolon which defines the characters typeset after the authors, if they are written before the title. By default, it is a ":".

```
347 \newcommand\btxauthorcolon{:}
```

**\btxISBN**  Define \btxISBN which outputs "'ISBN"' in a bibliography. For example, it could be defined to \textsc{isbn} when old style digits are used.

```
348 \newcommand\btxISBN{ISBN}
```

**\btxISSN**  Define \btxISSN which outputs "'ISSN"' in a bibliography. For example, it could be defined to \textsc{issn} when old style digits are used.

```
349 \newcommand\btxISSN{ISSN}
```

**\ifbtxprintISBN**
**\ifbtxprintISSN**  These commands are used by the bibliography styles to typeset the ISBN or ISSN only if wanted.

```
350 \DeclareRobustCommand\ifbtxprintISBN[1]{\ifbtx@printISBN #1\fi}
351 \DeclareRobustCommand\ifbtxprintISSN[1]{\ifbtx@printISSN #1\fi}
```

**\btxprintISBN**
**\btxprintISSN**  These macros are used to switch on or off printing of ISBN resp. ISSN. Valid arguments are true and false.

```
352 \newcommand*\btxprintISBN[1]{\csname btx@printISBN#1\endcsname}
353 \newcommand*\btxprintISSN[1]{\csname btx@printISSN#1\endcsname}
```

**\btxannotation**  A command that typesets annotations.

```
354 \ifbbbbannotations
355   \DeclareRobustCommand\btxannotation[1]{%
356     \begin{quotation}%
357       \noindent
358       #1%
359     \end{quotation}%
360   }
361 \else
362   \DeclareRobustCommand\btxannotation[1]{}%
363 \fi
```

**\btx@ifnumerical**  Test wheather argument 1 is a number (from KOMA script)

```
364 \providecommand\ifnumber[3]{%
365   \begingroup\@tempswafalse\let\scr@next\test@number
366   \expandafter\scr@next#1\scr@next
367   \if@tempswa\endgroup#2\else\endgroup#3\fi
368 }
369 \providecommand*\test@number[1]{%
370   \ifx \scr@next#1%
371     \let\scr@next\relax
372   \else
373     \@tempcnta=\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\number
```

```
374    \expandafter'#1\relax
375    \ifnum \@tempcnta>47\relax
376     \ifnum \@tempcnta<58\relax
377      \@tempswatrue
378     \else\@tempswafalse\fi
379    \else\@tempswafalse\fi
380    \if@tempswa\else\let\scr@next\gobble@till@next\fi\fi
381   \scr@next
382 }
383 \def\gobble@till@next#1\scr@next{}
```

\btx@parsenum    Parses the number given by \btx@parsenum⟨*number*⟩\@empty prints it and returns
the last two digits in \btx@digita and \btx@digitb.

```
384 \def\btx@parsenum#1#2#3\@empty{%
385    #1%
386    \edef\btx@digitb{#3}%
387    \ifx\@empty\btx@digitb
388      #2%
389      \edef\btx@digita{#1}%
390      \edef\btx@digitb{#2}%
391    \else
392      \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2#3\@empty
393    \fi
394 }
```

\btxnumeralfallback

```
395 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralfallback[2]{%
396   \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
397     \ifnumber{#2}{%
398       \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Handling of numerical editions not
399         handled\MessageBreak by language #1 for edition '#2'}%
400     }{}%
401     #2%
402   }%
403 }%
```

\btxnumeraldot

```
404 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeraldot[2]{%
405   \foreignlanguage{#1}{\ifnumber{#2}{#2.}{#2}}%
406 }
```

\btxnumeralenglish

```
407 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralenglish[2]{%
408   \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
409     \ifnumber{#2}{%
410       \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2\@empty\@empty\@empty
411       \btxnumeralfont{%
412         \ifx\btx@digitb\@empty
```

```
413            \ifcase\btx@digita th\or st\or nd\or rd\else th\fi
414          \else
415            \ifnum\btx@digita=1
416              th%
417            \else
418              \ifcase\btx@digitb th\or st\or nd\or rd\else th\fi
419            \fi
420          \fi
421          }%
422      }{#2}%
423    }%
424 }
```

\btxnumeralromanian

```
425 \newcounter{btxromaniannumeral}%
426 \renewcommand\thebtxromaniannumeral{\Roman{btxromaniannumeral}}%
427 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralromanian[2]{%
428    \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
429      \ifnumber{#2}{%
430        \setcounter{btxromaniannumeral}{#2}%
431        \ifcase#2 0\or \thebtxromaniannumeral\else a \thebtxromaniannumeral-a \fi
432      }{#2}%
433    }%
434 }
```

\btxnumeralswedish

```
435 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralswedish[2]{%
436    \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
437      \ifnumber{#2}{%
438        \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2\@empty\@empty\@empty
439        \btxnumeralfont{%
440          \ifx\btx@digitb\@empty
441            \ifcase\btx@digita :e\or :a\or :a\or :e\else :e\fi
442          \else
443            \ifnum\btx@digita=1
444              :a%
445            \else
446              \ifcase\btx@digitb :e\or :a\or :a\or :e\else :e\fi
447            \fi
448          \fi
449          }%
450      }{#2}%
451    }%
452 }
```

\url   Define \url which, by default, is used for URLs. Only necessary if not provided
       by another package, e.g. url.sty.

```
453 \AtBeginDocument{%
454    \providecommand\url[1]{%
```

```
455    \PackageError{babelbib}{No \string\url\space command defined but
456      field URL used\MessageBreak
457      in bibliography}{%
458      Please define a \string\url\space command for printing URLs
459      before \string\begin{document}, e.\,g.\MessageBreak
460        by loading the package 'url.sty'.}%
461    \texttt{#1}%
462    }%
463 }
```

Perform the following commands at `\begin{document}` in order to be sure to do that after loading `babel`.

```
464 \AtBeginDocument{%
```

Load `babel` if that has not been done, yet.

```
465    \RequirePackage{babel}
```

Input all know languages that babel has also loaded, before.

```
466    \inputbdf{afrikaans}{afrikaans}
467    \inputbdf{american}{english}
468    \inputbdf{austrian}{german}
469    \inputbdf{bahasa}{bahasa}
470    \inputbdf{brazil}{portuguese}
471    \inputbdf{brazilian}{portuguese}
472    \inputbdf{british}{english}
473    \inputbdf{canadian}{english}
474    \inputbdf{canadien}{french}
475    \inputbdf{catalan}{catalan}
476    \inputbdf{croatian}{croatian}
477    \inputbdf{czech}{czech}
478    \inputbdf{danish}{danish}
479    \inputbdf{dutch}{dutch}
480    \inputbdf{english}{english}
481    \inputbdf{esperanto}{esperanto}
482    \inputbdf{finnish}{finnish}
483    \inputbdf{francais}{french}
484    \inputbdf{french}{french}
485    \inputbdf{frenchb}{french}
486    \inputbdf{galician}{galician}
487    \inputbdf{german}{german}
488    \inputbdf{germanb}{german}
489    \inputbdf{greek}{greek}
490    \inputbdf{italian}{italian}
491    \inputbdf{norsk}{norsk}
492    \inputbdf{mexican}{spanish}
493    \inputbdf{naustrian}{german}
494    \inputbdf{ngerman}{german}
495    \inputbdf{portuges}{portuguese}
496    \inputbdf{portuguese}{portuguese}
497    \inputbdf{romanian}{romanian}
```

```
498    \inputbdf{russian}{russian}
499    \inputbdf{russianb}{russian}
500    \inputbdf{serbian}{serbian}
501    \inputbdf{spanish}{spanish}
502    \inputbdf{swedish}{swedish}
503    \inputbdf{UKenglish}{english}
504    \inputbdf{USenglish}{english}
```

Call `\bibs#1`, where #1 stands for the main language of the document, to activate the additional bibliographic commands.

```
505    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
506      \typeout{babelbib: Load BibTeX extensions
507        \string\bibs\bbl@main@language\space for \bbl@main@language}%
508      \selectbiblanguage{\bbl@main@language}%
509    \else
510      \expandafter\selectlanguage\expandafter{\bbl@main@language}%
511    \fi
512  }
513  ⟨/package⟩
```

## 9.3    The language definitions

### 9.3.1    German

```
514  ⟨*german⟩
```

\bibsgerman   Define `\bibsgerman` which itself defines all necessary expressions used in bibliographies that differ in different languages. This command is used for all German dialects.

Since the language of the keywords may differ from the language of the bibliography item, the keyword language is set for each keyword. Because this command is also used for dialects, it has an optional argument which is set to the dialect.

```
515  \newcommand\bibsgerman[1][german]{%
```

Define the command `\biblanguagename` that always returns the name of the current language for bibliographies.

```
516    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
```

First, define all commands for usage within a sentence (which normally start with a lowercase letter, if they aren't a noun). These commands start with a lowercase letter.

Many commands have an argument. This may be used by the bibTeX styles to append a dot after abbreviations, e. g. `\btxetalshort{.}`.

```
517    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
518    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
519    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{und}}%
520    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{und}}%
```

The command `\btxandcomma` contains a "," if a comma is added before the "and" in a list of more than two items. For German, this is not the case.

```
521    \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
```

```
522    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in:}}%
523    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in:}}%
524    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d.\ Reihe}}%
525    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
526    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{der Reihe}}%
527    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
528    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hrsg##1{}}}%
529    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Herausgeber}}%
530    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hrsg##1{}}}%
531    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Herausgeber}}%
532    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1{}}}%
533    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Band}}%
534    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
535    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
```

Avoid the ligature in „Auflage" in the same way, `babel` does it. This is a change
in the behaviour to the `germbib` package. In „Aufl" the ligature is still used since
this is done in abbreviations.

```
536    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aufl##1{}}}%
537    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
538        Auf\penalty10000\discretionary{-}{}{\kern.03em}%
539        \allowhyphens lage}}%
540    \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
541    \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
542    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
543    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitel}}%
544    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
545    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Seite}}%
546    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
547    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Seiten}}%
548    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Diplomarbeit}}%
```

Use „Dissertation" instead of „Doktorarbeit" for PhD theses. This is a change in
the behaviour to the `germbib` package.

```
549    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dissertation}}%
550    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Techn.\ Ber##1{}}}%
551    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technischer Bericht}}%
552    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}%
553    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}%
554    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M\"arz}}%
555    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
556    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
557    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
558    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
559    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
560    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
561    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
562    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
563    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dezember}}%
564    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
```

```
565    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
566    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M\"arz}}%
567    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
568    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
569    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
570    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
571    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
572    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
573    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
574    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
575    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dez##1{}}}%
```

Then, define all commands for usage at the begin of a sentence (which start with an uppercase letter). These commands start with an uppercase letter. Since, in German, many nouns are the same in the middle and at the start of a sentence, the `\Btx` variants just call the `\btx` variant.

```
576    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In:}}%
577    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In:}}%
578    \def\Btxeditorshort{\btxeditorshort}%
579    \def\Btxeditorlong{\btxeditorlong}%
580    \def\Btxeditorsshort{\btxeditorsshort}%
581    \def\Btxeditorslong{\btxeditorslong}%
582    \def\Btxvolumeshort{\btxvolumeshort}%
583    \def\Btxvolumelong{\btxvolumelong}%
584    \def\Btxnumbershort{\btxnumbershort}%
585    \def\Btxnumberlong{\btxnumberlong}%
586    \def\Btxeditionshort{\btxeditionshort}%
587    \def\Btxeditionlong{\btxeditionlong}%
588    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
589    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
590    \def\Btxchaptershort{\btxchaptershort}%
591    \def\Btxchapterlong{\btxchapterlong}%
592    \def\Btxpageshort{\btxpageshort}%
593    \def\Btxpagelong{\btxpagelong}%
594    \def\Btxpagesshort{\btxpagesshort}%
595    \def\Btxpageslong{\btxpageslong}%
596    \def\Btxtechrepshort{\btxtechrepshort}%
597    \def\Btxtechreplong{\btxtechreplong}%
598    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, besucht: ##1}}%
```

The command `\btxfnamespaceshort` and `\btxfnamespacelong` contain the space between two abbreviated resp. full forenames.

```
599    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
600    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
```

Handle numerical edition numbers.

```
601    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeraldot{#1}{##1}}%
602    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeraldot{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```
603    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
```

A command that just puts some user defined text in the language of the keywords.

```
604 %   \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{##1}}%
605     \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
```

Names of all known languages in the current language. For example, used by `babamspl.bst`.

```
606     \ifbbbblanguagenames
607       \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
608       \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
609       \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
610       \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
611       \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
612       \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarisch}}%
613       \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
614       \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\"osisch}}%
615       \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanisch}}%
616       \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisch}}%
617       \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tschechisch}}%
618       \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d\"anisch}}%
619       \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{niederl\"andisch}}%
620       \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
621       \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
622       \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnisch}}%
623       \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\"osisch}}%
624       \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\"osisch}}%
625       \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\"osisch}}%
626       \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
627       \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
628       \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{griechisch}}%
629       \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebr\"aisch}}%
630       \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarisch}}%
631       \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{isl\"andisch}}%
632       \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irisch}}%
633       \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italienisch}}%
634       \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lateinisch}}%
635       \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
636       \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
637       \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegisch}}%
638       \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neunorwegisch}}%
639       \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polnisch}}%
640       \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
641       \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
642       \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisch}}%
643       \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{schottisch}}%
644       \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisch}}%
645       \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanisch}}%
646       \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{schwedisch}}%
647       \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t\"urkisch}}%
648       \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
649       \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
```

```
650    \fi
651 }
```

**\bibsgermanb**   Do the same for the language "germanb". Since there is no difference, just call \bibsgerman.

```
652 \newcommand\bibsgermanb{\bibsgerman}
```

**\bibsngerman**   Do the same for German with new ortography. Call \bibsgerman with new hyphenation patterns.

```
653 \newcommand\bibsngerman[1][ngerman]{\bibsgerman[#1]}
```

**\bibsaustrian**   Once again. Austrians use „Jänner" instead of „Januar". Thus, redefine the corresponding command.

```
654 \newcommand\bibsaustrian[1][austrian]{%
655    \bibsgerman[#1]%
656    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\"anner}}%
657    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\"an##1{}}}%
658 }
```

**\bibsnaustrian**   New Austrian is the same as Austrian.

```
659 \newcommand\bibsnaustrian[1][naustrian]{%
660    \bibsngerman[#1]%
661    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\"anner}}%
662    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\"an##1{}}}%
663 }
```

The rest has to be executed after loading babel.sty, because the \extra... commands have to be defined for all used languages.

```
664 \AtBeginDocument{%
```

If the language is fixed, do nothing.

```
665    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
666    \else
```

Append the corresponding \#2 command to each used language, namely \extras#1.

```
667       \bbbbaddto{austrian}{bibsaustrian}
668       \bbbbaddto{german}{bibsgerman}
669       \bbbbaddto{germanb}{bibsgermanb}
670       \bbbbaddto{naustrian}{bibsnaustrian}
671       \bbbbaddto{ngerman}{bibsngerman}
672    \fi
```

Switch off the change of case in titles for all German dialects by appending \btxifchangecaseoff to \extras⟨language⟩.

```
673    \bbbbaddto{austrian}{btxifchangecaseoff}
674    \bbbbaddto{german}{btxifchangecaseoff}
675    \bbbbaddto{germanb}{btxifchangecaseoff}
676    \bbbbaddto{naustrian}{btxifchangecaseoff}
677    \bbbbaddto{ngerman}{btxifchangecaseoff}
678 }
679 ⟨/german⟩
```

### 9.3.2 Galician

The language definition for Galician was provided by Miguel Rodríguez Penabad.

\bibsgalician   Bibliographic commands for Galician.

```
681 \newcommand\bibsgalician[1][galician]{%
682   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
683   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e~cols##1{}}}%
684   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e~colaboradores}}%
685   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
686   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
687   \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
688   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
689   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
690   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
691   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
692   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
693   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
694   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
695   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
696   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
697   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editores}}%
698   \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
699   \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
700   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
701       n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
702   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\'umero}}%
703   \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
704   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edici\'{o}n}}%
705   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
706   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
707   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
708   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap\'{\i}tulo}}%
709   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'ax##1{}}}%
710   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'axina}}%
711   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'axs##1{}}}%
712   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'axinas}}%
713   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Licenciatura}}%
714   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Doutoramento}}%
715   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico##1{}}}%
716   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico}}%
717   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xaneiro}}%
718   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Febreiro}}%
719   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marzo}}%
720   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abril}}%
721   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maio}}%
722   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xu~no}}%
723   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xullo}}%
```

```
724    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Agosto}}%
725    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Setembro}}%
726    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Outubro}}%
727    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Novembro}}%
728    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Decembro}}%
729    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xan##1{}}}%
730    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
731    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
732    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abr##1{}}}%
733    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
734    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xu\~n}}%
735    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Xul}}%
736    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ago##1{}}}%
737    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Set##1{}}}%
738    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Out##1{}}}%
739    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
740    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
741    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
742    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
743    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
744    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
745    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
746    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editores}}%
747    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
748    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
749    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
750        N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
751    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\'umero}}%
752    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
753    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edici\'on}}%
754    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
755    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
756    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
757    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\'itulo}}%
758    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ax##1{}}}%
759    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'axina}}%
760    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'axs##1{}}}%
761    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'axinas}}%
762    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico}}%
763    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico}}%
764    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visitado o ##1}}%
765    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
766    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
767    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
768        \ifnumber{##1}{##1\textsuperscript{a}}{##1}}}%
769    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralshort{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```
770    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
771    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
```

```
772    \ifbbbblanguagenames
773      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
774      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
775      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
776      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
777      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
778      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\'ulgaro}}%
779      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
780      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\'es}}%
781      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catal\'an}}%
782      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croata}}%
783      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{checo}}%
784      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan\'es}}%
785      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holand\'es}}%
786      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
787      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
788      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\'es}}%
789      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\'es}}%
790      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\'es}}%
791      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\'es}}%
792      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
793      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
794      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grego}}%
795      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreo}}%
796      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h\'ungaro}}%
797      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\'es}}%
798      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland\'es}}%
799      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
800      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lat\'\i n}}%
801      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
802      \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
803      \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
804      \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
805      \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polaco}}%
806      \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
807      \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
808      \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruso}}%
809      \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc\'es}}%
810      \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbio}}%
811      \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espa\~nol}}%
812      \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sueco}}%
813      \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
814      \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
815      \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
816    \fi
817 }
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
818 \AtBeginDocument{%
819    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
```

```
820   \else
821     \bbbbaddto{galician}{bibsgalician}
822   \fi
823   \bbbbaddto{galician}{btxifchangecaseoff}
824 }
825 ⟨/galician⟩
```

### 9.3.3 English

```
826 ⟨∗english⟩
```

The language definition for English is mostly the same as the German one. Therefore, it is not described in detail, again.

\bibsenglish   `french.sty` already defines `\bibsenglish`. In this case it has to be redefined, otherwise newly defined.

```
827 \makeatletter
828 \@ifpackageloaded{french}{}{\newcommand\bibsenglish{}}
829 \makeatother
```

Bibliographic commands for English.

```
830 \renewcommand\bibsenglish[1][english]{%
831   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
832   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
833   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
834   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{and}}%
835   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{and}}%
836   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
837   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
838   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
839   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{of}}%
840   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
841   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{of}}%
842   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
843   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
844   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
845   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
846   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editors}}%
847   \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
848   \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
849   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
850   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{number}}%
851   \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
852   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edition}}%
853   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
854   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
855   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ch##1{}}}%
856   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chapter}}%
857   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
858   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{page}}%
859   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
```

```
860  \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pages}}%
861  \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Master's thesis}}%
862  \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD thesis}}%
863  \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Techn.\ rep##1{}}}%
864  \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technical report}}%
865  \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{January}}%
866  \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{February}}%
867  \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{March}}%
868  \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
869  \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May}}%
870  \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{June}}%
871  \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{July}}%
872  \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
873  \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
874  \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{October}}%
875  \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
876  \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}%
877  \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
878  \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
879  \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
880  \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
881  \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May}}%
882  \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{June}}%
883  \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{July}}%
884  \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
885  \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
886  \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oct##1{}}}%
887  \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
888  \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
889  \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
890  \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
891  \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
892  \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
893  \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Eds##1{}}}%
894  \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editors}}%
895  \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
896  \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
897  \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
898  \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Number}}%
899  \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
900  \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edition}}%
901  \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
902  \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
903  \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ch##1{}}}%
904  \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chapter}}%
905  \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
906  \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Page}}%
907  \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
908  \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pages}}%
909  \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rep##1{}}}%
```

```
910    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technical Report}}%
911    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visited on ##1}}%
912    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{}%
913    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
914    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralenglish{#1}{##1}}%
915    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralenglish{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```
916    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
917    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```
918    \ifbbbblanguagenames
919      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
920      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
921      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
922      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
923      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
924      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarian}}%
925      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
926      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
927      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
928      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croatian}}%
929      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{czech}}%
930      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danish}}%
931      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dutch}}%
932      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
933      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
934      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnish}}%
935      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
936      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
937      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
938      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
939      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
940      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greek}}%
941      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrew}}%
942      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungarian}}%
943      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{icelandic}}%
944      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irish}}%
945      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italian}}%
946      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
947      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
948      \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
949      \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegian}}%
950      \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{new-norwegian}}%
951      \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polish}}%
952      \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
953      \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
954      \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russian}}%
955      \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scottish}}%
956      \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbian}}%
```

```
957       \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanish}}%
958       \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{swedish}}%
959       \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkish}}%
960       \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
961       \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
962    \fi
963 }
```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```
964 \newcommand\bibsamerican{\bibsenglish[american]}
965 \newcommand\bibsbritish{\bibsenglish[british]}
966 \newcommand\bibscanadian{\bibsenglish[canadian]}
967 \newcommand\bibsUKenglish{\bibsenglish[UKenglish]}
968 \newcommand\bibsUSenglish{\bibsenglish[USenglish]}
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
969 \AtBeginDocument{%
970    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
971    \else
972      \bbbbaddto{american}{bibsamerican}
973      \bbbbaddto{british}{bibsbritish}
974      \bbbbaddto{canadian}{bibscanadian}
975      \bbbbaddto{english}{bibsenglish}
976      \bbbbaddto{UKenglish}{bibsUKenglish}
977      \bbbbaddto{USenglish}{bibsUSenglish}
978    \fi
```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all English dialects by appending \btxifchangecaseoff to \extras⟨*language*⟩.

```
979    \bbbbaddto{american}{btxifchangecaseon}
980    \bbbbaddto{british}{btxifchangecaseon}
981    \bbbbaddto{canadian}{btxifchangecaseon}
982    \bbbbaddto{english}{btxifchangecaseon}
983    \bbbbaddto{UKenglish}{btxifchangecaseon}
984    \bbbbaddto{USenglish}{btxifchangecaseon}
985 }
986 ⟨/english⟩
```

### 9.3.4   Italian

```
987 ⟨*italian⟩
```

\bibsitalian   Bibliographic commands for Italian.

```
988 \newcommand\bibsitalian[1][italian]{%
989    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
990    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
991    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
992    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
993    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
994    \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
995    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
```

```
996   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
997   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{della serie}}%
998   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nella serie}}%
999   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{della serie}}%
1000  \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nella serie}}%
1001  \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cur##1{}}}%
1002  \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{curatore}}%
1003  \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cur##1{}}}%
1004  \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{curatori}}%
1005  \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
1006  \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
1007  \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
1008  \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{numero}}%
1009  \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
1010  \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edizione}}%
1011  \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1012  \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1013  \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
1014  \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{capitolo}}%
1015  \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1016  \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina}}%
1017  \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
1018  \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagine}}%
1019  \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tesi di laurea}}%
1020  \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tesi di dottorato}}%
1021  \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapp.\ Tecnico}}%
1022  \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapporto Tecnico}}%
1023  \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gennaio}}%
1024  \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{febbraio}}%
1025  \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{marzo}}%
1026  \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{aprile}}%
1027  \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maggio}}%
1028  \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{giugno}}%
1029  \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{luglio}}%
1030  \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agosto}}%
1031  \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{settembre}}%
1032  \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ottobre}}%
1033  \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}%
1034  \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dicembre}}%
1035  \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gen##1{}}}%
1036  \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1{}}}%
1037  \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
1038  \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{apr##1{}}}%
1039  \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mag##1{}}}%
1040  \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{giu##1{}}}%
1041  \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lug##1{}}}%
1042  \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
1043  \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{set##1{}}}%
1044  \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ott##1{}}}%
1045  \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
```

```
1046    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dic##1{}}}%
1047    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nel}}%
1048    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nel}}%
1049    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cur##1{}}}%
1050    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Curatore}}%
1051    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cur##1{}}}%
1052    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Curatori}}%
1053    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
1054    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
1055    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
1056    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Numero}}%
1057    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
1058    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edizione}}%
1059    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1060    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1061    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
1062    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Capitolo}}%
1063    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1064    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}%
1065    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
1066    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagine}}%
1067    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap.\ Tecnico}}%
1068    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapporto Tecnico}}%
1069    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, accesso a ##1}}%
1070    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1071    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1072    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1073    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```
1074    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1075    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```
1076    \ifbbbblanguagenames
1077      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1078      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1079      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
1080      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
1081      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1082      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaro}}%
1083      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1084      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
1085      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalano}}%
1086      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croato}}%
1087      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ceco}}%
1088      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danese}}%
1089      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{olandese}}%
1090      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1091      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1092      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandese}}%
```

```
1093     \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
1094     \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
1095     \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
1096     \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1097     \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1098     \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greco}}%
1099     \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ebreo}}%
1100     \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungherese}}%
1101     \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandese}}%
1102     \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandese}}%
1103     \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
1104     \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latino}}%
1105     \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1106     \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
1107     \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norvegese}}%
1108     \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nuovo norvegese}}%
1109     \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polacco}}%
1110     \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
1111     \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
1112     \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russo}}%
1113     \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scozzese}}%
1114     \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbo}}%
1115     \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spagnolo}}%
1116     \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svedese}}%
1117     \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
1118     \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1119     \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
1120   \fi
1121 }
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
1122 \AtBeginDocument{%
1123   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
1124   \else
1125     \bbbbaddto{italian}{bibsitalian}
1126   \fi
```

Switch off the change of case in titles for Italian by appending `\btxifchangecaseoff` to `\extrasitalian`.

```
1127   \bbbbaddto{italian}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1128 }
1129 ⟨/italian⟩
```

### 9.3.5  Greek

```
1130 ⟨*greek⟩
```

The language definition for Greek was provided by Prokopis Prokopidis.

\bibsgreek    Bibliographic commands for Greek.

```
1131 \newcommand\bibsgreek[1][greek]{%
```

```
1132    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1133    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k.'a##1{}}}%
1134    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai 'alloi}}%
1135    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai}}%
1136    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai}}%
1137    \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
1138    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
1139    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
1140    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou}}%
1141    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
1142    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou}}%
1143    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
1144    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epim##1{}}}%
1145    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epimelht'hc}}%
1146    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epim##1{}}}%
1147    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epimelht'ec}}%
1148    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t'om##1{}}}%
1149    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t'omoc}}%
1150    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ar##1{}}}%
1151    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{arijm'oc}}%
1152    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'ekd##1{}}}%
1153    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'ekdosh}}%
1154    \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1155    \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1156    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kef##1{}}}%
1157    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kef'alaio}}%
1158    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel##1{}}}%
1159    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel'ida}}%
1160    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel##1{}}}%
1161    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel'idec}}%
1162    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Metaptuqiak'h ergas'ia}}%
1163    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Didaktorik'h diatrib'h}}%
1164    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqn.\ anaf##1{}}}%
1165    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqnik'h anafor'a}}%
1166    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ianou'arioc}}%
1167    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Febrou'arioc}}%
1168    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'artioc}}%
1169    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr'ilioc}}%
1170    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'aioc}}%
1171    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'unioc}}%
1172    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'ulioc}}%
1173    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A'ugoustoc}}%
1174    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept'embrioc}}%
1175    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt'wbrioc}}%
1176    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No'embrioc}}%
1177    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dek'embrioc}}%
1178    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ian##1{}}}%
1179    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1180    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'ar##1{}}}%
1181    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
```

```
1182    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'ai}}%
1183    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'un##1{}}}%
1184    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'ul##1{}}}%
1185    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A'ug##1{}}}%
1186    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
1187    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
1188    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No'e##1{}}}%
1189    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dek##1{}}}%
1190    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sto}}%
1191    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sto}}%
1192    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epim##1{}}}%
1193    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epimelht'hc}}%
1194    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epim##1{}}}%
1195    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epimelht'ec}}%
1196    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T'om##1{}}}%
1197    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T'omoc}}%
1198    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ar##1{}}}%
1199    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Arijm'oc}}%
1200    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'Ekd##1{}}}%
1201    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'Ekdosh}}%
1202    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1203    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1204    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kef##1{}}}%
1205    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kef'alaio}}%
1206    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel##1{}}}%
1207    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel'ida}}%
1208    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel##1{}}}%
1209    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel'idec}}%
1210    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqn.\ Anaf##1{}}}%
1211    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqnik'h Anafor'a}}%
1212    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ep'iskeyh thn ##1}}%
1213    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1214    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1215    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1216        \ifnumber{##1}{##1h}{##1}}}%
1217    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\ifnumber{##1}{%
1218        \ifcase##1 ##1h\or pr'wth\or de'uterh\or tr'ith\or t'etarth%
1219          \or p'empth\or 'ekth\or 'ebdomh\or 'ogdoh\or 'enath\else ##1h\fi
1220        }{##1}}}%
```
Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.
```
1221    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1222    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
```
Names of all known languages in the current language.
```
1223    \ifbbbblanguagenames
1224      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1225      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
1226      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
1227      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
1228      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
```

```
1229     \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{boulgarik'a}}%
1230     \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1231     \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
1232     \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanik'a}}%
1233     \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatik'a}}%
1234     \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tseqik'a}}%
1235     \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danik'a}}%
1236     \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ollandik'a}}%
1237     \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1238     \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1239     \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandik'a}}%
1240     \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
1241     \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
1242     \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
1243     \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
1244     \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
1245     \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ellhnik'a}}%
1246     \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ebra"ik'a}}%
1247     \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ouggrik'a}}%
1248     \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandik'a}}%
1249     \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandik'a}}%
1250     \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italik'a}}%
1251     \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinik'a}}%
1252     \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
1253     \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
1254     \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norbhgik'a}}%
1255     \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'ea norbhgik'a}}%
1256     \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polwnik'a}}%
1257     \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
1258     \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
1259     \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rwsik'a}}%
1260     \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skwts'ezika}}%
1261     \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbik'a}}%
1262     \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ispanik'a}}%
1263     \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{souhdik'a}}%
1264     \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tourkik'a}}%
1265     \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1266     \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1267   \fi
1268 }
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
1269 \AtBeginDocument{%
1270   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
1271   \else
1272     \bbbbaddto{greek}{bibsgreek}
1273   \fi
1274   \bbbbaddto{greek}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1275 }
1276 ⟨/greek⟩
```

### 9.3.6 Norwegian

1277 ⟨∗norsk⟩

The language definition for Norwegian was provided by Hans Fredrik Nord-
haug.

`\bibsnorsk`  Bibliographic commands for Norsk.

```
1278 \newcommand\bibsnorsk[1][norsk]{%
1279   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1280   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
1281   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
1282   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}%
1283   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}%
1284   \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
1285   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1286   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1287   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
1288   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1289   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
1290   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1291   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
1292   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\o r}}%
1293   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
1294   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\o rer}}%
1295   \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bd##1{}}}%
1296   \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bind}}%
1297   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
1298   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}%
1299   \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg##1{}}}%
1300   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utgave}}%
1301   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1302   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1303   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1{}}}%
1304   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapittel}}%
1305   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
1306   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{side}}%
1307   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
1308   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sider}}%
1309   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Masteroppgave}}%
1310   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD-avhandling}}%
1311   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1312   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teknisk rapport}}%
1313   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}%
1314   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}%
1315   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mars}}%
1316   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
1317   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
1318   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
1319   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
1320   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
```

```
1321    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
1322    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
1323    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
1324    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Desember}}%
1325    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
1326    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1327    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
1328    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
1329    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
1330    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
1331    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
1332    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
1333    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
1334    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
1335    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
1336    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Des##1{}}}%
1337    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
1338    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
1339    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1340    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o r}}%
1341    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1342    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o rer}}%
1343    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1{}}}%
1344    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bind}}%
1345    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
1346    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
1347    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utg##1{}}}%
1348    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utgave}}%
1349    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1350    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1351    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
1352    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapittel}}%
1353    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
1354    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Side}}%
1355    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
1356    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sider}}%
1357    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1358    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
1359    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, sjekket: ##1}}%
1360    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1361    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1362    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1363    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```
1364    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1365    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```
1366    \ifbbbblanguagenames
1367      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
```

```
1368        \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1369        \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1370        \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1371        \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1372        \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarsk}}%
1373        \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1374        \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1375        \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalansk}}%
1376        \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisk}}%
1377        \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsjekkisk}}%
1378        \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dansk}}%
1379        \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlandsk}}%
1380        \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1381        \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1382        \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finsk}}%
1383        \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1384        \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1385        \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1386        \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1387        \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1388        \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\ae sk}}%
1389        \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebraisk}}%
1390        \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarsk}}%
1391        \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandsk}}%
1392        \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irsk}}%
1393        \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiensk}}%
1394        \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinsk}}%
1395        \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1396        \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1397        \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsk}}%
1398        \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorsk}}%
1399        \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polsk}}%
1400        \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1401        \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1402        \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisk}}%
1403        \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsk}}%
1404        \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisk}}%
1405        \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spansk}}%
1406        \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svensk}}%
1407        \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyrkisk}}%
1408        \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1409        \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1410    \fi
1411 }
1412 \newcommand\bibsnorwegian{\bibsnorsk}
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
1413 \AtBeginDocument{%
1414    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
1415    \else
```

```
1416       \bbbbaddto{norsk}{bibsnorsk}
1417    \fi
```

Switch off the change of case in titles for Norsk by appending \btxifchangecaseoff
to \extrasnorsk.

```
1418    \bbbbaddto{norsk}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1419 }
1420 ⟨/norsk⟩
```

### 9.3.7   French

```
1421 ⟨∗french⟩
```

\bibsfrench    french.sty already defines \bibsfrench.  In this case it has to be redefined,
otherwise newly defined.

```
1422 \makeatletter
1423 \@ifpackageloaded{french}{}{\newcommand\bibsfrench{}}
1424 \makeatother
```

Bibliographic commands for French.

```
1425 \renewcommand\bibsfrench[1][french]{%
1426    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1427    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
1428    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
1429    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et}}%
1430    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et}}%
1431    \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
1432    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}%
1433    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}%
1434    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1435    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}%
1436    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1437    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}%
1438    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'ed##1{}}}%
1439    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'edacteur}}%
1440    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'eds##1{}}}%
1441    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'edacteurs}}%
1442    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t##1{}}}%
1443    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tome}}%
1444    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1445        n\textsuperscript{o}\kern.2em\relax{}}}%
1446    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{num\'ero}}%
1447    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'ed##1{}}}%
1448    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'edition}}%
1449    \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1450    \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1451    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chap##1{}}}%
1452    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chapitre}}%
1453    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1454    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{page}}%
1455    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
```

```
1456    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pages}}%
1457    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M\'emoire de ma\^itrise}}%
1458    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Th\'ese de doctorat}}%
1459    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rap.\ tech##1{}}}%
1460    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rapport technique}}%
1461    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{janvier}}%
1462    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{f\'evrier}}%
1463    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mars}}%
1464    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{avril}}%
1465    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%
1466    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juin}}%
1467    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juillet}}%
1468    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ao\^ut}}%
1469    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{septembre}}%
1470    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{octobre}}%
1471    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}%
1472    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d\'ecembre}}%
1473    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
1474    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{f\'ev##1{}}}%
1475    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
1476    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{avr##1{}}}%
1477    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%
1478    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juin}}%
1479    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juil##1{}}}%
1480    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ao\^ut}}%
1481    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sept##1{}}}%
1482    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oct##1{}}}%
1483    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
1484    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d\'ec##1{}}}%
1485    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dans}}%
1486    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dans}}%
1487    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R\'ed##1{}}}%
1488    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R\'edacteur}}%
1489    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R\'eds##1{}}}%
1490    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R\'edacteurs}}%
1491    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T##1{}}}%
1492    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tome}}%
1493    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1494        N\textsuperscript{o}\kern.2em\relax}}%
1495    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Num\'ero}}%
1496    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'Ed##1{}}}%
1497    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'Edition}}%
1498    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1499    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1500    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chap##1{}}}%
1501    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chapitre}}%
1502    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1503    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Page}}%
1504    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1505    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pages}}%
```

```
1506    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap. tech##1{}}}%
1507    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapport technique}}%
1508    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visit\'e le ##1}}%
1509    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1510    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1511    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfrench{#1}{##1}}%
1512    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfrench{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```
1513    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1514    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```
1515    \ifbbbblanguagenames
1516      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1517      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1518      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1519      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1520      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1521      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgare}}%
1522      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1523      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1524      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
1525      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croate}}%
1526      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tch\'eque}}%
1527      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danois}}%
1528      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\'eerlandais}}%
1529      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1530      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1531      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnois}}%
1532      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1533      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1534      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1535      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1536      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1537      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grec}}%
1538      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h\'ebreu}}%
1539      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongrois}}%
1540      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandais}}%
1541      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandais}}%
1542      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italien}}%
1543      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
1544      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1545      \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1546      \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norv\'egien}}%
1547      \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nouveau
1548          norv\'egien}}%
1549      \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polonais}}%
1550      \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1551      \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1552      \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russe}}%
```

```
1553     \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'ecossais}}%
1554     \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbe}}%
1555     \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espagnol}}%
1556     \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{su\'edois}}%
1557     \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turc}}%
1558     \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1559     \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1560   \fi
1561 }
```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```
1562 \newcommand\bibsfrancais{\bibsfrench[francais]}
1563 \newcommand\bibsfrenchb{\bibsfrench[frenchb]}
1564 \newcommand\bibscanadien{\bibsfrench[canadien]}
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
1565 \AtBeginDocument{%
1566   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
1567   \else
1568     \bbbbaddto{francais}{bibsfrancais}
1569     \bbbbaddto{french}{bibsfrench}
1570     \bbbbaddto{frenchb}{bibsfrenchb}
1571     \bbbbaddto{canadien}{bibscanadien}
1572   \fi
```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all French dialects by appending
\btxifchangecaseoff to \extras⟨language⟩.

```
1573   \bbbbaddto{francais}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1574   \bbbbaddto{french}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1575   \bbbbaddto{frenchb}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1576   \bbbbaddto{canadien}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1577 }
```

\btxnumeralfrench

```
1578 \makeatletter
1579 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralfrench[2]{%
1580   \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1581     \ifnumber{#2}{%
1582       \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2\@empty\@empty\@empty
1583       \btxnumeralfont{%
1584         \ifx\btx@digitb\@empty
1585           \ifcase\btx@digita \ieme\or \iere\else \ieme\fi
1586         \else
1587           \ifnum\btx@digita=1
1588             th%
1589           \else
1590             \ifcase\btx@digitb \ieme\or \iere\else \ieme\fi
1591           \fi
1592         \fi
1593         }%
```

```
1594        }{#2}%
1595    }%
1596 }
1597 \makeatother


1598 ⟨/french⟩
```

### 9.3.8 Romanian

```
1599 ⟨∗romanian⟩
```

\bibsromanian    Bibliographic commands for Romanian.

```
1600 \newcommand\bibsromanian[1][romanian]{%
1601    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1602    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
1603    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
1604    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\hskip-1.5ex}}%
1605    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\c{s}i}}%
1606    \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
1607    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^{i}n}}%
1608    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^{i}n}}%
1609    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{din seria}}%
1610    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^{i}n}}%
1611    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{din seria}}%
1612    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^{i}n}}%
1613    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
1614    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
1615    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
1616    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editori}}%
1617    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
1618    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volumul}}%
1619    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
1620    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{num\~{a}rul}}%
1621    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed{##1}}}%
1622    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edi\c{t}ia}}%
1623    \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxeditionshort{##2}~\btxnumeralshort{##1}}%
1624    \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxeditionlong{##2}~\btxnumerallong{##1}}%
1625    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
1626    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{capitolul}}%
1627    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1628    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina}}%
1629    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
1630    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{paginile}}%
1631    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1632        Tez\~{a} de dizerta\c{t}ie}}%
1633    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tez\~{a} de doctorat}}%
1634    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap.\ tehn##1{}}}%
1635    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Raport tehnic}}%
1636    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ianuarie}}%
1637    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{februarie}}%
```

```
1638    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{martie}}%
1639    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{aprilie}}%
1640    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%
1641    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iunie}}%
1642    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iulie}}%
1643    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{august}}%
1644    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{septembrie}}%
1645    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{octombrie}}%
1646    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noiembrie}}%
1647    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{decembrie}}%
1648    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ian##1{}}}%
1649    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1{}}}%
1650    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mart##1{}}}%
1651    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{apr##1{}}}%
1652    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%
1653    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iun}}%
1654    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iul}}%
1655    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{aug##1{}}}%
1656    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sept##1{}}}%
1657    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oct##1{}}}%
1658    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
1659    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dec##1{}}}%
1660    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^{I}}}%
1661    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^{I}}}%
1662    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
1663    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
1664    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
1665    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editori}}%
1666    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
1667    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volumul}}%
1668    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
1669    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Num\~{a}}}%
1670    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\hskip-1.5ex}}%
1671    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\hskip-1.5ex}}%
1672    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1673    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1674    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
1675    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Capitolul}}%
1676    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1677    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}%
1678    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
1679    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Paginile}}%
1680    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap.\ tehn##1{}}}%
1681    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Raport tehnic}}%
1682    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, accesat la ##1}}%
1683    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{}%
1684    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1685    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralromanian{#1}{##1}}%
1686    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralromanian{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```
1687    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1688    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
1689    \ifbbbblanguagenames
1690      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englez\~{a}}}%
1691      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german\~{a}}}%
1692      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portughez\~{a}}}%
1693      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portughez\~{a}}}%
1694      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englez\~{a}}}%
1695      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgar\~{a}}}%
1696      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englez\~{a}}}%
1697      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francez\~{a}}}%
1698      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cataln\~{a}}}%
1699      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croat\~{a}}}%
1700      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ceh\~{a}}}%
1701      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danez\~{a}}}%
1702      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{olandez\~{a}}}%
1703      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englez\~{a}}}%
1704      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1705      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandez\~{a}}}%
1706      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fracez\~{a}}}%
1707      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francez\~{a}}}%
1708      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francez\~{a}}}%
1709      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german\~{a}}}%
1710      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german\~{a}}}%
1711      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greac\~{a}}}%
1712      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ebraic\~{a}}}%
1713      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungar\~{a}}}%
1714      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandez\~{a}}}%
1715      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandez\~{a}}}%
1716      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italian\~{a}}}%
1717      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin\~{a}}}%
1718      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german\~{a}}}%
1719      \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german\~{a}}}%
1720      \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norvegian\~{a}}}%
1721      \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neo-norvegian\~{a}}}%
1722      \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polonez\~{a}}}%
1723      \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portughez\~{a}}}%
1724      \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portughez\~{a}}}%
1725      \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rus\~{a}}}%
1726      \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sco\c{t}ian\~{a}}}%
1727      \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s\^{i}rb\~{a}}}%
1728      \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spaniol\~{a}}}%
1729      \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{suedez\~{a}}}%
1730      \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turc\~{a}}}%
1731      \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englez\~{a}}}%
1732      \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englez\~{a}}}%
1733    \fi
1734 }
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
1735 \AtBeginDocument{%
1736   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
1737   \else
1738     \bbbbaddto{romanian}{bibsromanian}
1739   \fi
```

Switch off the change of case in titles for all Romanian dialects by appending
`\btxifchangecaseoff` to `\extras⟨language⟩`.

```
1740   \bbbbaddto{romanian}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1741 }
1742 ⟨/romanian⟩
```

### 9.3.9   Russian

```
1743 ⟨*russian⟩
```

\bibsrussian   Bibliographic commands for Russian.

```
1744 \newcommand\bibsrussian[1][russian]{%
1745   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1746   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }~\IeC
1747       {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1748   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }~\IeC
1749       {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1750       {\cyre }}}%
1751   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }}}%
1752   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }}}%
1753   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
1754   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}%
1755   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}%
1756   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1757       }\IeC {\cyrz }}}%
1758   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}%
1759   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1760       }\IeC {\cyrz }}}%
1761   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}%
1762   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1763       }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1764   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC
1765       {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC
1766       {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }}}%
1767   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1768       }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1769   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1770       }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt
1771       }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrery }}}%
1772   \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt }.##1{}}}%
1773   \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC
1774       {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }}}%
1775   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
```

```
1776        n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}}%
1777 \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC
1778        {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr }}}%
1779 \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1780        }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1781 \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr
1782        }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrc
1783        }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrya }}}%
1784 \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1785 \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1786 \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg
1787        }\IeC {\cyrl }.##1{}}}%
1788 \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg
1789        }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyra }}}%
1790 \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC
1791        {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1792 \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC
1793        {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1794        {\cyrc }\IeC {\cyra }}}%
1795 \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC
1796        {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1797 \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC
1798        {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1799        {\cyrc }\IeC {\cyrery }}}%
1800 \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRD }\IeC
1801        {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }
1802        \IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrs
1803        }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }}}%
1804 \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRK }\IeC
1805        {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC
1806        {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
1807        {\cyrya } \IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrs
1808        }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrc
1809        }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrya }}}%
1810 \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt
1811        }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrh }.\ \IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC
1812        {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrt }##1{}}}%
1813 \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt
1814        }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrh }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1815        {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri
1816        }\IeC {\cyrishrt } \IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrch }\IeC
1817        {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrt }}}%
1818 \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrya
1819        }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC
1820        {\cyrsftsn }}}%
1821 \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrf }\IeC
1822        {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC
1823        {\cyrsftsn }}}%
1824 \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC
1825        {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }}}%
```

55

```
1826  \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
1827      {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrsftsn
1828      }}}%
1829  \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC
1830      {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1831  \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1832      {\cyryu }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrsftsn }}}%
1833  \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1834      {\cyryu }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrsftsn }}}%
1835  \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
1836      {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrt }}}%
1837  \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC
1838      {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrb
1839      }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrsftsn }}}%
1840  \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyro }\IeC
1841      {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrb }\IeC {\cyrr
1842      }\IeC {\cyrsftsn }}}%
1843  \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC
1844      {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrb }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrsftsn
1845      }}}%
1846  \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC
1847      {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrb }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC
1848      {\cyrsftsn }}}%
1849  \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrya
1850      }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrv }.##1{}}}%
1851  \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrf
1852      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrv }.##1{}}}%
1853  \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrm
1854      }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1855  \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra
1856      }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1857  \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrm
1858      }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1859  \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1860      }\IeC {\cyryu }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrsftsn }##1{}}}%
1861  \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
1862      }\IeC {\cyryu }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrsftsn }##1{}}}%
1863  \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra
1864      }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrg }.##1{}}}%
1865  \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrs
1866      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrn }.##1{}}}%
1867  \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyro
1868      }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt }.##1{}}}%
1869  \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn
1870      }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrya }.##1{}}}%
1871  \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrd
1872      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrk }.##1{}}}%
1873  \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRV }}}%
1874  \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRV }}}%
1875  \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
```

```
1876      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1877  \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR }\IeC
1878      {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC
1879      {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }}}%
1880  \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1881      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1882  \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1883      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt
1884      }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrery }}}%
1885  \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT }.##1{}}}%
1886  \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT }\IeC
1887      {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }}}%
1888  \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1889      N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
1890  \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRN }\IeC
1891      {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr }}}%
1892  \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1893      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
1894  \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR
1895      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrc
1896      }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrya }}}%
1897  \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
1898  \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
1899  \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRG
1900      }\IeC {\cyrl }.##1{}}}%
1901  \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRG
1902      }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyra }}}%
1903  \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS }\IeC
1904      {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1905  \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS }\IeC
1906      {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1907      {\cyrc }\IeC {\cyra }}}%
1908  \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS }\IeC
1909      {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
1910  \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS }\IeC
1911      {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1912      {\cyrc }\IeC {\cyrery }}}%
1913  \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT
1914      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrh }.\ \IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC
1915      {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrt }##1{}}}%
1916  \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT
1917      }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrh }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1918      {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri
1919      }\IeC {\cyrishrt } \IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrch }\IeC
1920      {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrt }}}%
1921  \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, \IeC {\cyrp
1922      }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrshch }\IeC
1923      {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyro } ##1}}%
1924  \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1925  \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
```

57

```
1926    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1927    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```
1928    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
1929    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
1930    \ifbbbblanguagenames
1931      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1932        {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyri
1933        }\IeC {\cyrishrt }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1934        {\cyrishrt }}}%
1935      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1936        {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr
1937        }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
1938        {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1939      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1940        {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyru
1941        }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrsftsn }\IeC
1942        {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1943      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1944        {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyru
1945        }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrsftsn }\IeC
1946        {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1947      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1948        {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyri
1949        }\IeC {\cyrishrt }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1950        {\cyrishrt }}}%
1951      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1952        {\cyrb }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyra
1953        }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1954        {\cyrishrt }}}%
1955      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1956        {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyri
1957        }\IeC {\cyrishrt }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1958        {\cyrishrt }}}%
1959      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1960        {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrc
1961        }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrz }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
1962        {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1963      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1964        {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrl
1965        }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
1966        {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1967      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1968        {\cyrh }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyra
1969        }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1970        {\cyrishrt }}}%
1971      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1972        {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrsh }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk
1973        }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
```

```
1974    \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1975        {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk
1976        }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1977    \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg
1978        }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
1979        {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri
1980        }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1981    \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1982        {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyri
1983        }\IeC {\cyrishrt }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
1984        {\cyrishrt }}}%
1985    \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1986        {\cyrerev }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr
1987        }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyro }}}%
1988    \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1989        {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk
1990        }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1991    \def\btxlanguagenamefranceis{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1992        {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrc
1993        }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrz }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
1994        {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1995    \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
1996        {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrc
1997        }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrz }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
1998        {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
1999    \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2000        {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrc
2001        }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrz }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
2002        {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2003    \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2004        {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
2005        }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2006    \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2007        {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
2008        }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2009    \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg
2010        }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC
2011        {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2012    \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2013        {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrishrt
2014        }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2015    \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2016        {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyre
2017        }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2018        {\cyrishrt }}}%
2019    \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2020        {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn
2021        }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2022        {\cyrishrt }}}%
2023    \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri
```

```
2024        }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC
2025        {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt
2026        }}}%
2027    \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2028        {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrsftsn
2029        }\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
2030        {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2031    \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrl
2032        }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC
2033        {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2034    \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2035        {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
2036        }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2037    \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2038        {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
2039        }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2040    \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn
2041        }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC
2042        {\cyrzh }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2043        {\cyrishrt }}}%
2044    \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2045        {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrn
2046        }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC
2047        {\cyrzh }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2048        {\cyrishrt }}}%
2049    \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2050        {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrsftsn }\IeC {\cyrs
2051        }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2052    \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2053        {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyru
2054        }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrsftsn }\IeC
2055        {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2056    \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2057        {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyru
2058        }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrsftsn }\IeC
2059        {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2060    \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2061        {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk
2062        }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2063    \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2064        {\cyrsh }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra
2065        }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC
2066        {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2067    \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2068        {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrb }\IeC {\cyrs
2069        }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2070    \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2071        {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn
2072        }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2073    \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
```

```
2074        {\cyrsh }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrs
2075        }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2076    \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2077        {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrc
2078        }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2079    \def\btxlanguagenameukrainian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2080        {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyri
2081        }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2082        {\cyrishrt }}}%
2083    \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2084        {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyri
2085        }\IeC {\cyrishrt }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2086        {\cyrishrt }}}%
2087    \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC
2088        {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyri
2089        }\IeC {\cyrishrt }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC
2090        {\cyrishrt }}}%
2091  \fi
2092 }
```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```
2093 \newcommand\bibsrussianb{\bibsrussian[russianb]}
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
2094 \AtBeginDocument{%
2095   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
2096   \else
2097     \bbbbaddto{russianb}{bibrussianb}
2098     \bbbbaddto{russian}{bibsrussian}
2099   \fi
```

Switch off the change of case in titles for all Russian dialects by appending \btxifchangecaseoff to \extras⟨*language*⟩.

```
2100   \bbbbaddto{russianb}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2101   \bbbbaddto{russian}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2102 }
2103 ⟨/russian⟩
```

### 9.3.10  Serbian

```
2104 ⟨∗serbian⟩
```

The language definition for Serbian was provided by Zoran Filipovic.

\bibsserbian  Bibliographic commands for Serbian.

```
2105 \newcommand\bibsserbian[1][serbian]{%
2106   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2107   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~dr.##1{}}}%
2108   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~drugi}}%
2109   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
2110   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
2111   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
```

```
2112   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u:}}%
2113   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u:}}%
2114   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iz}}%
2115   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u}}%
2116   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iz}}%
2117   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u}}%
2118   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ur.##1{}}}%
2119   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{urednik}}%
2120   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ur.##1{}}}%
2121   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{urednici}}%
2122   \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tm.##1{}}}%
2123   \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tom}}%
2124   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{br.##1{}}}%
2125   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{broj}}%
2126   \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed.##1{}}}%
2127   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edicija}}%
2128   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2129   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2130   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pog.##1{}}}%
2131   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{poglavlje}}%
2132   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str.##1{}}}%
2133   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{strana}}%
2134   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str.##1{}}}%
2135   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{strane}}%
2136   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Magistarska teza}}%
2137   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Doktorska disertacija}}%
2138   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tehn.\ izv##1{}}}%
2139   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2140       Tehni\v cki izve\v staj}}%
2141   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}%
2142   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}%
2143   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mart}}%
2144   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
2145   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
2146   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun}}%
2147   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul}}%
2148   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Avgust}}%
2149   \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Septembar}}%
2150   \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Octobar}}%
2151   \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Novembar}}%
2152   \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Decembar}}%
2153   \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2154   \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2155   \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
2156   \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2157   \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
2158   \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun}}%
2159   \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul}}%
2160   \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Avg##1{}}}%
2161   \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
```

```
2162    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oct##1{}}}%
2163    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2164    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2165    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{U:}}%
2166    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{U:}}%
2167    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ur.##1{}}}%
2168    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Urednik}}%
2169    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ur.##1{}}}%
2170    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Urednici}}%
2171    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tm.##1{}}}%
2172    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tom}}%
2173    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Br.##1{}}}%
2174    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Broj}}%
2175    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed.##1{}}}%
2176    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edicija}}%
2177    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2178    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2179    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pog.##1{}}}%
2180    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Poglavlje}}%
2181    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str.##1{}}}%
2182    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Strana}}%
2183    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str.##1{}}}%
2184    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Strane}}%
2185    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tehn.\ Izv##1{}}}%
2186    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tehni\v cki Izve\ staj}}%
2187    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, poseta na: ##1}}%
2188    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{}%
2189    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2190    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralenglish{#1}{##1}}%
2191    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralenglish{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```
2192    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2193    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2194    \ifbbbblanguagenames
2195      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2196      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nema\v cki}}%
2197      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
2198      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
2199      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2200      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bugarski}}%
2201      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2202      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
2203      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalonski}}%
2204      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hrvatski}}%
2205      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v ce\v ski}}%
2206      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danski}}%
2207      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holandski}}%
2208      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2209      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
```

```
2210     \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finski}}%
2211     \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
2212     \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
2213     \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
2214     \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nema\v cki}}%
2215     \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nema\v cki}}%
2216     \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\v cki}}%
2217     \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jevrejski}}%
2218     \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ma\dj arski}}%
2219     \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandski}}%
2220     \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irski}}%
2221     \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italianski}}%
2222     \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinski}}%
2223     \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nema\v cki}}%
2224     \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nema\v cki}}%
2225     \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norve\v ski}}%
2226     \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2227         novi-norve\v ski}}%
2228     \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{poljski}}%
2229     \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
2230     \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
2231     \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruski}}%
2232     \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v skotski}}%
2233     \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srpski}}%
2234     \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v spanski}}%
2235     \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v svedski}}%
2236     \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turski}}%
2237     \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2238     \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
2239   \fi
2240 }
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
2241 \AtBeginDocument{%
2242   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
2243   \else
2244     \bbbbaddto{serbian}{bibsserbian}
2245   \fi
2246   \bbbbaddto{serbian}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2247 }
2248 ⟨/serbian⟩
```

### 9.3.11 Spanish

```
2249 ⟨*spanish⟩
```

The language definition for Spanish was provided by Víctor Luaña and slightly changed by me according to `spanish.mbs` (custom-bib package).

\bibsspanish    Bibliographic commands for Spanish.

```
2250 \newcommand\bibsspanish[1][spanish]{%
```

```
2251    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2252    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y~cols##1{}}}%
2253    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y~colaboradores}}%
2254    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y}}%
2255    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y}}%
2256    \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
2257    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2258    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2259    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2260    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2261    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2262    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2263    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
2264    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
2265    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
2266    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editores}}%
2267    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
2268    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volumen}}%
2269    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2270        n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
2271    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\'umero}}%
2272    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
2273    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edici{\'o}n}}%
2274    \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2275    \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2276    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
2277    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap{\'\i}tulo}}%
2278    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'ag##1{}}}%
2279    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'agina}}%
2280    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'ags##1{}}}%
2281    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'aginas}}%
2282    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Licenciatura}}%
2283    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Doctorado}}%
2284    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico##1{}}}%
2285    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico}}%
2286    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Enero}}%
2287    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Febrero}}%
2288    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marzo}}%
2289    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abril}}%
2290    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mayo}}%
2291    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junio}}%
2292    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julio}}%
2293    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Agosto}}%
2294    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Septiembre}}%
2295    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Octubre}}%
2296    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Noviembre}}%
2297    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Diciembre}}%
2298    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ene##1{}}}%
2299    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2300    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
```

```
2301    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abr##1{}}}%
2302    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May##1{}}}%
2303    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2304    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2305    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ago##1{}}}%
2306    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
2307    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oct##1{}}}%
2308    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2309    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dic##1{}}}%
2310    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
2311    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
2312    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2313    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
2314    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2315    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editores}}%
2316    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2317    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volumen}}%
2318    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2319        N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
2320    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\'umero}}%
2321    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2322    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edici\'on}}%
2323    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2324    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2325    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
2326    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\'\itulo}}%
2327    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ag##1{}}}%
2328    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'agina}}%
2329    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ags##1{}}}%
2330    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'aginas}}%
2331    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico}}%
2332    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico}}%
2333    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visitado el ##1}}%
2334    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2335    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2336    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2337        \ifnumber{##1}{##1\textsuperscript{\underline a}}{##1}}}%
2338 %  \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\ifnumber{##1}{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2339 %        ##1\ifcase##1 \ieme\or \iere\else \ieme\fi}}{##1}}%
```

Bug and solution for \btxnumerallong reported by Iago Quiñones

```
2340    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralshort{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```
2341    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2342    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2343    \ifbbbblanguagenames
2344      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
2345      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
2346      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
2347      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
```

```
2348    \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
2349    \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\'ulgaro}}%
2350    \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
2351    \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\'es}}%
2352    \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
2353    \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croata}}%
2354    \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{checo}}%
2355    \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan\'es}}%
2356    \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holand\'es}}%
2357    \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
2358    \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2359    \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\'es}}%
2360    \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\'es}}%
2361    \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\'es}}%
2362    \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\'es}}%
2363    \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
2364    \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
2365    \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{griego}}%
2366    \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreo}}%
2367    \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h\'ungaro}}%
2368    \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\'es}}%
2369    \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland\'es}}%
2370    \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
2371    \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lat\'\i n}}%
2372    \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
2373    \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
2374    \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
2375    \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
2376    \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polaco}}%
2377    \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
2378    \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
2379    \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruso}}%
2380    \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc\'es}}%
2381    \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbio}}%
2382    \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espa\~nol}}%
2383    \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sueco}}%
2384    \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
2385    \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
2386    \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
2387  \fi
2388 }
```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```
2389 \newcommand\bibsmexican[1][mexican]{%
2390   \bibsspanish[mexican]%
2391   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Maestr\'\i a}}%
2392 }
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
2393 \AtBeginDocument{%
```

```
2394    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
2395    \else
2396      \bbbbaddto{spanish}{bibsspanish}
2397      \bbbbaddto{mexican}{bibsmexican}
2398    \fi
2399    \bbbbaddto{spanish}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2400    \bbbbaddto{mexican}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2401 }
2402 ⟨/spanish⟩
```

### 9.3.12    Czech

2403 ⟨∗czech⟩

The language definition for Czech was provided by Tomas Hnizdil, `tomash.`
`cz@gmail.com`.

\bibsczech

```
2404 \newcommand\bibsczech[1][czech]{%
2405    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2406    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{a~kol##1{}}}%
2407    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{a~kolektiv}}%
2408    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{a}}%
2409    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{a}}%
2410    \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
2411    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v}}%
2412    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v}}%
2413    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{z}}%
2414    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v}}%
2415    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{z}}%
2416    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v}}%
2417    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edit##1{}}}%
2418    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
2419    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edit##1{}}}%
2420    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edito\v{r}i}}%
2421    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sv##1{}}}%
2422    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svazek}}%
2423    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{c}##1{}}}%
2424    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{c}\'islo}}%
2425    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
2426    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edice}}%
2427    \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2428    \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2429    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1{}}}%
2430    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapitola}}%
2431    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str##1{}}}%
2432    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{strana}}%
2433    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str##1{}}}%
2434    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{strany}}%
2435    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{diplomov\'a pr\'ace}}%
2436    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{disertace}}%
```

```latex
2437    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ zpr##1}}%
2438    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technick\'a zpr\'ava}}%
2439    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{leden}}%
2440    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'unor}}%
2441    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\v{r}eze}}%
2442    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duben}}%
2443    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kv\v{e}ten}}%
2444    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{c}erven}}%
2445    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{c}ervenec}}%
2446    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srpen}}%
2447    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{z\'a\v{r}\'i}}%
2448    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{r}\'ijen}}%
2449    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{listopad}}%
2450    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prosinec}}%
2451    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{led##1{}}}%
2452    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'uno##1{}}}%
2453    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\v{r}e##1{}}}%
2454    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dub##1{}}}%
2455    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kv\v{e}##1{}}}%
2456    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{c}er##1{}}}%
2457    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{c}ec##1{}}}%
2458    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srp##1{}}}%
2459    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{z\'a\v{r}##1{}}}%
2460    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{r}\'ij##1{}}}%
2461    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lis##1{}}}%
2462    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pro##1{}}}%
2463    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{V}}%
2464    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{V}}%
2465    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edit##1{}}}%
2466    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
2467    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edit##1{}}}%
2468    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edito\v{r}i}}%
2469    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sv##1{}}}%
2470    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Svazek}}%
2471    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{C}##1{}}}%
2472    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{C}\'islo}}%
2473    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2474    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edice}}%
2475    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2476    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2477    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
2478    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitola}}%
2479    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str##1{}}}%
2480    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Strana}}%
2481    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str##1{}}}%
2482    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Strany}}%
2483    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Techn.\ zpr##1}}%
2484    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technick\'a zpr\'ava}}%
2485    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, dostupn\'e z ##1}}%
2486    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
```

69

```
2487    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2488    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2489    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```
2490    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2491    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2492    \ifbbbblanguagenames
2493      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2494      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\v{e}mecky}}%
2495      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalsky}}%
2496      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalsky}}%
2497      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2498      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulharsky}}%
2499      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2500      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francouzsky}}%
2501      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katal\'ansky}}%
2502      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chorvatsky}}%
2503      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{c}esky}}%
2504      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danese}}%
2505      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holandsky}}%
2506      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2507      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2508      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finsky}}%
2509      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francouzsky}}%
2510      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francouzsky}}%
2511      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francouzsky}}%
2512      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\v{e}mecky}}%
2513      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\v{e}mecky}}%
2514      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{r}ecky}}%
2515      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrejsky}}%
2516      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ma~arsky}}%
2517      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandsky}}%
2518      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irsky}}%
2519      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italsky}}%
2520      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinsky}}%
2521      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\v{e}mecky}}%
2522      \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\v{e}mecky}}%
2523      \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsky}}%
2524      \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsky}}%
2525      \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polsky}}%
2526      \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalsky}}%
2527      \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalsky}}%
2528      \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rusky}}%
2529      \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsky}}%
2530      \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srbsky}}%
2531      \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2532          \v{s}pan\v{e}lsky}}%
2533      \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{s}v\'edsky}}%
2534      \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turecky}}%
```

```
2535      \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2536      \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglicky}}%
2537  \fi
2538 }
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
2539 \AtBeginDocument{%
2540  \ifbbbbfixlanguage
2541  \else
2542    \bbbbaddto{czech}{bibsczech}
2543  \fi
```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending
\btxifchangecaseoff to \extras⟨language⟩.

```
2544    \bbbbaddto{czech}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2545 }
2546 ⟨/czech⟩
```

### 9.3.13   Danish

```
2547 ⟨*danish⟩
```

\bibsdanish   Bibliographic commands for Danish.

```
2548 \newcommand\bibsdanish[1][danish]{%
2549    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2550    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
2551    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
2552    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}%
2553    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}%
2554    \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
2555    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
2556    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
2557    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{af}}%
2558    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
2559    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{af}}%
2560    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
2561    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2562    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\o r}}%
2563    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2564    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\o rer}}%
2565    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bd##1{}}}%
2566    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bind}}%
2567    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
2568    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}%
2569    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{udg##1{}}}%
2570    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{udgave}}%
2571    \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2572    \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2573    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1{}}}%
2574    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapitel}}%
```

```
2575    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
2576    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{side}}%
2577    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
2578    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sider}}%
2579    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Speciale}}%
2580    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ph.d.-afhandling}}%
2581    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
2582    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
2583    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}%
2584    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}%
2585    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marts}}%
2586    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
2587    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
2588    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
2589    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
2590    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
2591    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
2592    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
2593    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
2594    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}%
2595    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2596    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2597    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
2598    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2599    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
2600    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2601    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2602    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
2603    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
2604    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2605    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2606    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2607    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
2608    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
2609    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2610    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o r}}%
2611    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2612    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o rer}}%
2613    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1{}}}%
2614    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bind}}%
2615    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
2616    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
2617    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Udg##1{}}}%
2618    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Udgave}}%
2619    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2620    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2621    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
2622    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitel}}%
2623    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
2624    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Side}}%
```

```
2625    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
2626    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sider}}%
2627    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
2628    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
2629    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, bes\o gt den ##1}}%
2630    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2631    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2632    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2633    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```
2634    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2635    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2636    \ifbbbblanguagenames
2637      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
2638      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
2639      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
2640      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
2641      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
2642      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarsk}}%
2643      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
2644      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
2645      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalansk}}%
2646      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisk}}%
2647      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tjekkisk}}%
2648      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dansk}}%
2649      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlandsk}}%
2650      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
2651      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2652      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finsk}}%
2653      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
2654      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
2655      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
2656      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
2657      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
2658      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\ae sk}}%
2659      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebraisk}}%
2660      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarsk}}%
2661      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandsk}}%
2662      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irsk}}%
2663      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiensk}}%
2664      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinsk}}%
2665      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
2666      \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
2667      \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsk}}%
2668      \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorsk}}%
2669      \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polsk}}%
2670      \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
2671      \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
2672      \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisk}}%
```

73

```
2673     \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsk}}%
2674     \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisk}}%
2675     \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spansk}}%
2676     \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svensk}}%
2677     \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyrkisk}}%
2678     \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
2679     \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
2680   \fi
2681 }
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
2682 \AtBeginDocument{%
2683   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
2684   \else
2685     \bbbbaddto{danish}{bibsdanish}
2686   \fi
2687   \bbbbaddto{danish}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2688 }
2689 ⟨/danish⟩
```

### 9.3.14 Finnish

```
2690 ⟨∗finnish⟩
```

\bibsfinnish   Bibliographic commands for Finnish.

```
2691 \newcommand\bibsfinnish[1][finnish]{%
2692   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2693   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
2694   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
2695   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ja}}%
2696   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ja}}%
2697   \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
2698   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teoksessa}}%
2699   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teoksessa}}%
2700   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}%
2701   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}%
2702   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}%
2703   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}%
2704   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toim##1{}}}%
2705   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toimittaja}}%
2706   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toim##1{}}}%
2707   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toimittajat}}%
2708   \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nide}}%
2709   \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nide}}%
2710   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nro##1{}}}%
2711   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{numero}}%
2712   \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
2713   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{painos}}%
2714   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2715   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
```

```
2716    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{l##1{}}}%
2717    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{luku}}%
2718    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
2719    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sivu}}%
2720    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ss##1{}}}%
2721    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sivut}}%
2722    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pro Gradu -ty\"o}}%
2723    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v\"ait\"oskirja}}%
2724    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
2725    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekninen raportti}}%
2726    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tammikuu}}%
2727    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{helmikuu}}%
2728    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maaliskuu}}%
2729    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{huhtikuu}}%
2730    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toukokuu}}%
2731    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kes\"akuu}}%
2732    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hein\"akuu}}%
2733    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{elokuu}}%
2734    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{syyskuu}}%
2735    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lokakuu}}%
2736    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{marraskuu}}%
2737    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{joulukuu}}%
2738    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tam##1{}}}%
2739    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hel##1{}}}%
2740    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maa##1{}}}%
2741    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{huh##1{}}}%
2742    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou##1{}}}%
2743    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kes##1{}}}%
2744    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hei##1{}}}%
2745    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{elo##1{}}}%
2746    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{syy##1{}}}%
2747    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lok##1{}}}%
2748    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
2749    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jou##1{}}}%
2750    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teoksessa}}%
2751    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teoksessa}}%
2752    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toim##1{}}}%
2753    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toimittaja}}%
2754    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toim##1{}}}%
2755    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toimittajat}}%
2756    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nide##1{}}}%
2757    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nide}}%
2758    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nro##1{}}}%
2759    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Numero}}%
2760    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
2761    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Painos}}%
2762    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2763    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2764    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{L##1{}}}%
2765    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Luku}}%
```

```
2766    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
2767    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sivu}}%
2768    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ss##1{}}}%
2769    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sivut}}%
2770    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
2771    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekninen raportti}}%
2772    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, vierailtu ##1}}%
2773    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2774    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2775    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2776    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```
2777    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2778    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2779    \ifbbbblanguagenames
2780      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2781      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2782      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
2783      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
2784      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2785      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaria}}%
2786      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2787      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
2788      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalaani}}%
2789      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroaati}}%
2790      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsekki}}%
2791      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tanska}}%
2792      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hollanti}}%
2793      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2794      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2795      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{suomi}}%
2796      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
2797      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
2798      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
2799      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2800      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2801      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kreikka}}%
2802      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{heprea}}%
2803      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{unkari}}%
2804      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islanti}}%
2805      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iiri}}%
2806      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italia}}%
2807      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latina}}%
2808      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2809      \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
2810      \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norja}}%
2811      \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uusnorja}}%
2812      \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{puola}}%
2813      \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
```

```
2814    \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
2815    \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ven\"j\"a}}%
2816    \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotti}}%
2817    \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbi}}%
2818    \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espanja}}%
2819    \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruotsi}}%
2820    \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkki}}%
2821    \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2822    \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
2823    \fi
2824 }
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
2825 \AtBeginDocument{%
2826    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
2827    \else
2828      \bbbbaddto{finnish}{bibsfinnish}
2829    \fi
```

Switch off the change of case in titles by appending `\btxifchangecaseoff` to `\extras⟨language⟩`.

```
2830    \bbbbaddto{finnish}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2831 }
2832 ⟨/finnish⟩
```

### 9.3.15   Esperanto

```
2833 ⟨∗esperanto⟩
```

\bibsesperanto    Bibliographic commands for Esperanto.

```
2834 \newcommand\bibsesperanto[1][esperanto]{%
2835    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2836    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k~al##1{}}}%
2837    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kaj~aliaj}}%
2838    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k}}%
2839    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kaj}}%
2840    \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
2841    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2842    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2843    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2844    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2845    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2846    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2847    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2848    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktoro}}%
2849    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red-oj##1{}}}%
2850    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktoroj}}%
2851    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
2852    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volumo}}%
2853    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
```

```
2854    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nombro}}%
2855    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2856    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakcio}}%
2857    \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2858    \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2859    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^c##1{}}}%
2860    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^capitro}}%
2861    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
2862    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pa\^go}}%
2863    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
2864    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pa\^goj}}%
2865    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{magistra disertacio}}%
2866    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{doktora disertacio}}%
2867    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
2868    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknika raporto}}%
2869    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januaro}}%
2870    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februaro}}%
2871    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marco}}%
2872    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aprilo}}%
2873    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Majo}}%
2874    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junio}}%
2875    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julio}}%
2876    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A\u{u}gusto}}%
2877    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Septembro}}%
2878    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktobro}}%
2879    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Novembro}}%
2880    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Decembro}}%
2881    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2882    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2883    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
2884    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2885    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj##1{}}}%
2886    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2887    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2888    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
2889    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
2890    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2891    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2892    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2893    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
2894    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
2895    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2896    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktoro}}%
2897    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2898    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktoroj}}%
2899    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2900    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volumo}}%
2901    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
2902    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nombro}}%
2903    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
```

```
2904    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakcio}}%
2905    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
2906    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
2907    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^C##1{}}}%
2908    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^Capitro}}%
2909    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
2910    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pa\^go}}%
2911    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
2912    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pa\^goj}}%
2913    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ Rap##1{}}}%
2914    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknika Raporto}}%
2915 %  \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ?? ##1}}%
2916    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\PackageError{babelbib}{Comment for
2917        urldate in Esperanto undefined. Please send the translation for
2918        'visited on' to harald.harders@tu-bs.de}{} [##1]}%
2919    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2920    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2921    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2922    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```
2923    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
2924    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2925    \ifbbbblanguagenames
2926      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2927      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2928      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
2929      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
2930      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2931      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgara}}%
2932      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2933      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
2934      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalana}}%
2935      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroata}}%
2936      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^ce\^ha}}%
2937      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dana}}%
2938      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlanda}}%
2939      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2940      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2941      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finna}}%
2942      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
2943      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
2944      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
2945      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2946      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2947      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greka}}%
2948      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrea}}%
2949      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungara}}%
2950      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islanda}}%
2951      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlanda}}%
```

```
2952       \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{itala}}%
2953       \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latino}}%
2954       \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2955       \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
2956       \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norvega}}%
2957       \def\btxlanguagenameynynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov-norvega}}%
2958       \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pola}}%
2959       \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
2960       \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
2961       \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rusa}}%
2962       \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skota}}%
2963       \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serba}}%
2964       \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hispana}}%
2965       \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sveda}}%
2966       \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turka}}%
2967       \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2968       \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
2969    \fi
2970 }
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
2971 \AtBeginDocument{%
2972    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
2973    \else
2974      \bbbbaddto{esperanto}{bibsesperanto}
2975    \fi
```

Switch off the change of case in titles by appending \btxifchangecaseoff to \extras⟨*language*⟩.

```
2976    \bbbbaddto{esperanto}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2977 }
2978 ⟨/esperanto⟩
```

### 9.3.16   Portuguese

```
2979 ⟨*portuguese⟩
```

\bibsportuguese   Bibliographic commands for Portuguese.

```
2980 \newcommand\bibsportuguese[1][portuguese]{%
2981    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2982    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
2983    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
2984    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
2985    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
2986    \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
2987    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{em}}%
2988    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{em}}%
2989    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2990    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{em}}%
2991    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
```

```
2992    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{em}}%
2993    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
2994    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
2995    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
2996    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editores}}%
2997    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
2998    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
2999    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3000        n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
3001    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\'umero}}%
3002    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
3003    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edi\c c\~ao}}%
3004    \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3005    \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3006    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
3007    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap\'\i tulo}}%
3008    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'ag##1{}}}%
3009    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'agina}}%
3010    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'ags##1{}}}%
3011    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'aginas}}%
3012    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Mestrado}}%
3013    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Doutoramento}}%
3014    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rel.\ T\'ec##1{}}}%
3015    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Relat\'orio T\'ecnico}}%
3016    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{janeiro}}%
3017    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fevereiro}}%
3018    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\c co}}%
3019    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abril}}%
3020    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maio}}%
3021    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{junho}}%
3022    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{julho}}%
3023    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agosto}}%
3024    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{setembro}}%
3025    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{outubro}}%
3026    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembro}}%
3027    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dezembro}}%
3028    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
3029    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fev##1{}}}%
3030    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
3031    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abr##1{}}}%
3032    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maio}}%
3033    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jun##1{}}}%
3034    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul##1{}}}%
3035    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
3036    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{set##1{}}}%
3037    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{out##1{}}}%
3038    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
3039    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dez##1{}}}%
3040    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Em}}%
3041    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Em}}%
```

```
3042    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3043    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
3044    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Eds##1{}}}%
3045    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editores}}%
3046    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3047    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
3048    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3049        N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
3050    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\'umero}}%
3051    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3052    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edi\c c\~ao}}%
3053    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3054    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3055    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
3056    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\'{\i}tulo}}%
3057    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ag##1{}}}%
3058    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'agina}}%
3059    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ags##1{}}}%
3060    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'aginas}}%
3061    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rel.\ T\'ec##1{}}}%
3062    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Relat\'orio T\'ecnico}}%
3063    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, acedido em ##1}}%
3064    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
3065    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3066    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3067        \ifnumber{##1}{##1\textsuperscript{\underline a}}{##1}}}%
3068    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralshort{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```
3069    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3070    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
3071    \ifbbbblanguagenames
3072      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\^es}}%
3073      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\~ao}}%
3074      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\^es}}%
3075      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\^es}}%
3076      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\^es}}%
3077      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\'ulgaro}}%
3078      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\^es}}%
3079      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\^es}}%
3080      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catal\~ao}}%
3081      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croata}}%
3082      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{checo}}%
3083      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dinamarqu\^es}}%
3084      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holand\^es}}%
3085      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\^es}}%
3086      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3087      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\^es}}%
3088      \def\btxlanguagenamefranceis{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\^es}}%
3089      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\^es}}%
```

```
3090     \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\^es}}%
3091     \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\alem\~ao}}%
3092     \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\alem\~ao}}%
3093     \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grego}}%
3094     \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreu}}%
3095     \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h\'ungaro}}%
3096     \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\^es}}%
3097     \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland\^es}}%
3098     \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
3099     \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latim}}%
3100     \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\alem\~ao}}%
3101     \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\alem\~ao}}%
3102     \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruegu\^es}}%
3103     \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neo-noruegu\^es}}%
3104     \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polaco}}%
3105     \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\^es}}%
3106     \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\^es}}%
3107     \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russio}}%
3108     \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc\^es}}%
3109     \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s\'ervio}}%
3110     \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espanhol}}%
3111     \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sueco}}%
3112     \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
3113     \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\^es}}%
3114     \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\^es}}%
3115   \fi
3116 }
```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```
3117 \newcommand\bibsportuges[1][portuges]{\bibsportuguese[#1]}
3118 \newcommand\bibsbrazil[1][brazil]{\bibsbrazilian[#1]}
3119 \newcommand\bibsbrazilian[1][brazilian]{%
3120   \bibsportuguese[#1]%
3121   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{janeiro}}%
3122   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fevereiro}}%
3123   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\c co}}%
3124   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abril}}%
3125   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maio}}%
3126   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{junho}}%
3127   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{julho}}%
3128   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agosto}}%
3129   \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{setembro}}%
3130   \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{outubro}}%
3131   \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembro}}%
3132   \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dezembro}}%
3133   \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
3134   \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fev##1{}}}%
3135   \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
3136   \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abr##1{}}}%
3137   \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai##1{}}}%
```

```
3138    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jun##1{}}}%
3139    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul##1{}}}%
3140    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
3141    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{set##1{}}}%
3142    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{out##1{}}}%
3143    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
3144    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dez##1{}}}%
3145    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
3146    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
3147    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
3148    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
3149    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, acesso em ##1}}%
3150 }
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
3151 \AtBeginDocument{%
3152    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
3153    \else
3154      \bbbbaddto{brazil}{bibsbrazil}
3155      \bbbbaddto{brazilian}{bibsbrazilian}
3156      \bbbbaddto{portuges}{bibsportuges}
3157      \bbbbaddto{portuguese}{bibsportuguese}
3158    \fi
```

Switch off the change of case in titles for all Portuguese dialects by appending
\btxifchangecaseoff to \extras⟨*language*⟩.

```
3159    \bbbbaddto{brazil}{btxifchangecaseoff}
3160    \bbbbaddto{brazilian}{btxifchangecaseoff}
3161    \bbbbaddto{portuges}{btxifchangecaseoff}
3162    \bbbbaddto{portuguese}{btxifchangecaseoff}
3163 }
3164 ⟨/portuguese⟩
```

### 9.3.17   Dutch

```
3165 ⟨∗dutch⟩
```

\bibsdutch   Bibliographic commands for Dutch.

```
3166 \newcommand\bibsdutch[1][dutch]{%
3167    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3168    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
3169    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en anderen}}%
3170    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
3171    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
3172    \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
3173    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3174    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3175    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
3176    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3177    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
3178    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
```

```
3179  \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3180  \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redactie}}%
3181  \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3182  \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redactie}}%
3183  \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
3184  \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
3185  \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
3186  \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}%
3187  \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{druk}}%
3188  \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitgave}}%
3189  \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3190  \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3191  \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hfdst##1{}}}%
3192  \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hoofdstuk}}%
3193  \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pag##1{}}}%
3194  \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina}}%
3195  \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pag##1{}}}%
3196  \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina's}}%
3197  \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scriptie}}%
3198  \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{proefschrift}}%
3199  \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
3200  \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch Rapport}}%
3201  \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januari}}%
3202  \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februari}}%
3203  \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maart}}%
3204  \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
3205  \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
3206  \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
3207  \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
3208  \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augustus}}%
3209  \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
3210  \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
3211  \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
3212  \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}%
3213  \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
3214  \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
3215  \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mrt}}%
3216  \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
3217  \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
3218  \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
3219  \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
3220  \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
3221  \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
3222  \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
3223  \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
3224  \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
3225  \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
3226  \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
3227  \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3228  \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}%
```

```
3229    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3230    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}%
3231    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3232    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
3233    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
3234    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
3235    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Druk}}%
3236    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitgave}}%
3237    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3238    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3239    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hfdst##1{}}}%
3240    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hoofdstuk}}%
3241    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pag##1{}}}%
3242    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}%
3243    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pags##1{}}}%
3244    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina's}}%
3245    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
3246    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch Rapport}}%
3247    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, bezocht op ##1}}%
3248    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
3249    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3250    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
3251    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```
3252    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3253    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
3254    \ifbbbblanguagenames
3255      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3256 %    \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
3257      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3258      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3259      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3260 %    \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarian}}%
3261      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3262 %    \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
3263 %    \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
3264 %    \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croatian}}%
3265 %    \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{czech}}%
3266 %    \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d\"anisch}}%
3267 %    \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dutch}}%
3268      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3269 %    \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3270 %    \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnish}}%
3271 %    \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
3272 %    \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
3273 %    \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
3274 %    \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
3275 %    \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
3276 %    \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greek}}%
```

```
3277 %    \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrew}}%
3278 %    \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungarian}}%
3279 %    \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{icelandic}}%
3280 %    \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irish}}%
3281 %    \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italian}}%
3282 %    \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
3283 %    \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
3284 %    \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
3285 %    \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegian}}%
3286 %    \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{new-norwegian}}%
3287 %    \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polish}}%
3288     \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3289     \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3290 %    \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russian}}%
3291 %    \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scottish}}%
3292 %    \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbian}}%
3293 %    \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanish}}%
3294 %    \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{swedish}}%
3295 %    \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkish}}%
3296     \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3297     \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3298   \fi
3299 }
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
3300 \AtBeginDocument{%
3301   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
3302   \else
3303     \bbbbaddto{dutch}{bibsdutch}
3304   \fi
```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Dutch dialects by appending \btxifchangecaseoff to \extras⟨*language*⟩.

```
3305   \bbbbaddto{dutch}{btxifchangecaseoff}
3306 }
3307 ⟨/dutch⟩
```

### 9.3.18  Swedish

```
3308 ⟨∗swedish⟩
```

The language definition for Swedish was provided by Hans Fredrik Nordhaug and Erik Östhols.

\bibsswedish   Bibliographic commands for Swedish.

```
3309 \newcommand\bibsswedish[1][swedish]{%
3310   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3311   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
3312   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
3313   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{och}}%
3314   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{och}}%
```

```
3315    \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
3316    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3317    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3318    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
3319    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3320    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
3321    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3322    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3323    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\"or}}%
3324    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3325    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\"orer}}%
3326    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
3327    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volym}}%
3328    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
3329    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}%
3330    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg}}%
3331    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg\aa va}}%
3332    \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3333    \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3334    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1{}}}%
3335    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapitel}}%
3336    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ss##1{}}}%
3337    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sida}}%
3338    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
3339    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sidor}}%
3340    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{examensarbete}}%
3341    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{doktorsavhandling}}%
3342    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rapp##1{}}}%
3343    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
3344    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{januari}}%
3345    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{februari}}%
3346    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mars}}%
3347    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{april}}%
3348    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maj}}%
3349    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juni}}%
3350    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juli}}%
3351    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{augusti}}%
3352    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{september}}%
3353    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oktober}}%
3354    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{november}}%
3355    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{december}}%
3356    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
3357    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1{}}}%
3358    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar}}%
3359    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{apr##1{}}}%
3360    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maj}}%
3361    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jun##1{}}}%
3362    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul##1{}}}%
3363    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{aug##1{}}}%
3364    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sep##1{}}}%
```

```
3365    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{okt##1{}}}%
3366    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
3367    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dec##1{}}}%
3368    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
3369    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
3370    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3371    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\"or}}%
3372    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3373    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\"orer}}%
3374    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3375    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volym}}%
3376    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
3377    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
3378    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utg}}%
3379    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utg\aa va}}%
3380    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3381    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3382    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
3383    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitel}}%
3384    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
3385    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sida}}%
3386    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ss##1{}}}%
3387    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sida}}%
3388    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
3389    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk Rapport}}%
3390    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, nedladdad ##1}}%
3391    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
3392    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3393    \def\btxnumeralshort#1{\btxnumeralswedish{swedish}{#1}}%
3394    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
3395    \def\btxnumerallong##1{%
3396      \ifnumber{##1}{%
3397        \ifcase##1 0:e\or f\"orsta\or andra\or tredje\or fj\"arde\or femte\or
3398          sj\"atte\or sjunde\or {\aa}ttonde\or nionde\or tionde\else
3399          \btxnumeralswedish{swedish}{##1}%
3400        \fi}{##1}%
3401    }%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```
3402    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1~##2}%
3403    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
3404    \ifbbbblanguagenames
3405      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3406      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
3407      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
3408      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
3409      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3410      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgariska}}%
3411      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3412      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
```

```
3413     \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanska}}%
3414     \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatiska}}%
3415     \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tjeckiska}}%
3416     \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danska}}%
3417     \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederl\"andska}}%
3418     \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3419     \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3420     \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finska}}%
3421     \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
3422     \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
3423     \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
3424     \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
3425     \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
3426     \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grekiska}}%
3427     \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreiska}}%
3428     \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungerska}}%
3429     \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{isl\"andska}}%
3430     \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iriska}}%
3431     \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italienska}}%
3432     \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
3433     \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
3434     \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
3435     \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norska}}%
3436     \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorska}}%
3437     \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polska}}%
3438     \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
3439     \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
3440     \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ryska}}%
3441     \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotska}}%
3442     \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbiska}}%
3443     \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanska}}%
3444     \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svenska}}%
3445     \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkiska}}%
3446     \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3447     \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
3448   \fi
3449 }
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
3450 \AtBeginDocument{%
3451   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
3452   \else
3453     \bbbbaddto{swedish}{bibsswedish}
3454   \fi
```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Swedish dialects by appending \btxifchangecaseoff to \extras⟨language⟩.

```
3455   \bbbbaddto{swedish}{btxifchangecaseoff}
3456 }
3457 ⟨/swedish⟩
```

### 9.3.19 Afrikaans

3458 ⟨∗afrikaans⟩

      The language definition for Afrikaans was provided by Danie Els.

**\bibsafrikaans**    Bibliographic commands for Afrikaans.

```
3459 \newcommand\bibsafrikaans[1][afrikaans]{%
3460   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3461   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
3462   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
3463   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
3464   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
3465   \def\btxandcomma##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{}}%
3466   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3467   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3468   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
3469   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3470   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
3471   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
3472   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3473   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakteur}}%
3474   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{reds##1{}}}%
3475   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakteurs}}%
3476   \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
3477   \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
3478   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
3479   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nommer}}%
3480   \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitg##1{}}}%
3481   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitgawe}}%
3482   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3483   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3484   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hfst##1{}}}%
3485   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hoofstuk}}%
3486   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
3487   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bladsy}}%
3488   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
3489   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bladsye}}%
3490   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Meesters tesis}}%
3491   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD verhandeling}}%
3492   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegn.\ versl##1{}}}%
3493   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegniese verslag}}%
3494   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januarie}}%
3495   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februarie}}%
3496   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maart}}%
3497   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
3498   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
3499   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junie}}%
3500   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julie}}%
3501   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augustus}}%
3502   \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
```

```
3503    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
3504    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
3505    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Desember}}%
3506    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
3507    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
3508    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mrt##1{}}}%
3509    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
3510    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei##1}}%
3511    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1}}%
3512    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1}}%
3513    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
3514    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
3515    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
3516    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
3517    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Des##1{}}}%
3518    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
3519    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
3520    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3521    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakteur}}%
3522    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Reds##1{}}}%
3523    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakteurs}}%
3524    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3525    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
3526    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
3527    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nommer}}%
3528    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitg##1{}}}%
3529    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitgawe}}%
3530    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3531    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3532    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hfst##1{}}}%
3533    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hoofstuk}}%
3534    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
3535    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bladsy}}%
3536    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
3537    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bladsye}}%
3538    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegn.\ Verslag}}%
3539    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegniese Verslag}}%
3540    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, besoek op ##1}}%
3541    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
3542    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3543    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
3544    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```
3545    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3546    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
3547    \ifbbbblanguagenames
3548      \def\btxlanguagenameafrikaans{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{afrikaans}}%
3549      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3550      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
```

```
3551      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3552      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3553      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3554      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaars}}%
3555      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3556      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
3557      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalaans}}%
3558      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroaties}}%
3559      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsjeggies}}%
3560      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deens}}%
3561      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlands}}%
3562      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3563      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3564      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fins}}%
3565      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
3566      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
3567      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
3568      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3569      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3570      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grieks}}%
3571      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreeus}}%
3572      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongaars}}%
3573      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{yslands}}%
3574      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iers}}%
3575      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiaans}}%
3576      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latyn}}%
3577      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3578      \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
3579      \def\btxlanguagenamennorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noors}}%
3580      \def\btxlanguagenamennynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neo-noors}}%
3581      \def\btxlanguagenamenpolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pools}}%
3582      \def\btxlanguagenamenportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3583      \def\btxlanguagenamenportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
3584      \def\btxlanguagenamenrussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russies}}%
3585      \def\btxlanguagenamenscottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skots}}%
3586      \def\btxlanguagenamenserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serwies}}%
3587      \def\btxlanguagenamenspanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spaans}}%
3588      \def\btxlanguagenamenswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sweeds}}%
3589      \def\btxlanguagenamenturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turks}}%
3590      \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3591      \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
3592   \fi
3593 }
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
3594 \AtBeginDocument{%
3595   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
3596   \else
3597     \bbbbaddto{afrikaans}{bibsafrikaans}
3598   \fi
```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending \btxifchangecaseoff to \extras⟨language⟩.

3599    \bbbbaddto{afrikaans}{btxifchangecaseoff}
3600 }
3601 ⟨/afrikaans⟩

### 9.3.20  Bahasa

3602 ⟨∗bahasa⟩

The language definition for Bahasa was provided by Yanti Yulianti.

\bibsbahasa   Bibliographic commands for Bahasa.

3603 \newcommand\bibsbahasa[1][bahasa]{%
3604    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3605    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
3606    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en~alii }}%
3607    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan}}%
3608    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan}}%
3609    \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
3610    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dalam}}%
3611    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dalam}}%
3612    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dari}}%
3613    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dalam}}%
3614    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dari}}%
3615    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dalam}}%
3616    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3617    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktur}}%
3618    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
3619    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktur}}%
3620    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
3621    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
3622    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
3623    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nomor}}%
3624    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edisi}}%
3625    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edisi}}%
3626    \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3627    \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3628    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bab##1{}}}%
3629    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bab}}%
3630    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hal##1{}}}%
3631    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{halaman}}%
3632    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hal##1{}}}%
3633    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{halaman}}%
3634    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tesis Master}}%
3635    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{disertasi Dokotor}}%
3636    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Lap.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
3637    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Laporan}}%
3638    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januari}}%
3639    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februari}}%
3640    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maret}}%

```
3641    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
3642    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
3643    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
3644    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
3645    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augustus}}%
3646    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
3647    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
3648    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
3649    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Desember}}%
3650    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
3651    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
3652    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mrt}}%
3653    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
3654    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
3655    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
3656    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
3657    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
3658    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
3659    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
3660    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
3661    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Des##1{}}}%
3662    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dalam}}%
3663    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dalam}}%
3664    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3665    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktur}}%
3666    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
3667    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktur}}%
3668    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3669    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
3670    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
3671    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nomor}}%
3672    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed}}%
3673    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edisi}}%
3674    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3675    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3676    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bab##1{}}}%
3677    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bab}}%
3678    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hal##1{}}}%
3679    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Halaman}}%
3680    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hal##1{}}}%
3681    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Halaman}}%
3682    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Lap.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
3683    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Laporan}}%
3684    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3685       , diambil tanggal ##1}}%
3686    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
3687    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3688    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
3689    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e.g. MM/YYYY.

```
3690    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3691    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
3692    \ifbbbblanguagenames
3693      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3694      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3695      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugis}}%
3696      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugis}}%
3697      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3698      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaria}}%
3699      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3700      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prancis}}%
3701      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalanya}}%
3702      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroasia}}%
3703      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ceko}}%
3704      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{denmark}}%
3705      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{belanda}}%
3706      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3707      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanyol}}%
3708      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandia}}%
3709      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prancis}}%
3710      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prancis}}%
3711      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prancis}}%
3712      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3713      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3714      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{yunani}}%
3715      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{yahudi}}%
3716      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungaria}}%
3717      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandia}}%
3718      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandia}}%
3719      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italia}}%
3720      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
3721      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3722 %    \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jerman}}%
3723 %    \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegia}}%
3724 %    \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegia baru}}%
3725 %    \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polish}}%
3726      \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugis}}%
3727      \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugis}}%
3728      \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russia}}%
3729      \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotlandia}}%
3730      \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbia}}%
3731      \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanyol}}%
3732      \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{swedia}}%
3733      \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turki}}%
3734      \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3735      \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inggris}}%
3736    \fi
3737 }
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
3738 \AtBeginDocument{%
3739   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
3740   \else
3741     \bbbbaddto{bahasa}{bibsbahasa}
3742   \fi
3743   \bbbbaddto{bahasa}{btxifchangecaseoff}
3744 }
3745 ⟨/bahasa⟩
```

### 9.3.21   Catalan

```
3746 ⟨∗catalan⟩
```

The language definition for Catalan was provided by Robert Fuster, rfuster@imm.upv.es.

\bibsafrikaans

```
3747 \newcommand\bibscatalan[1][catalan]{%
3748   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
3749   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~al##1{}}}%
3750   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~altres}}%
3751   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3752   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
3753   \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
3754   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}%
3755   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}%
3756   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}%
3757   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
3758   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}%
3759   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
3760   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
3761   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
3762   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editors}}%
3763   \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
3764   \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volum}}%
3765   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n}}%
3766   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\'umero}}%
3767   \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
3768   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edici{\'o}}}%
3769   \def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3770   \def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3771   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
3772   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap{\'\i}tol}}%
3773   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
3774   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\`agina}}%
3775   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ps##1{}}}%
3776   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\`agines}}%
3777   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesina de Llicenciatura}}%
3778   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesi de Doctorat}}%
3779   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rep. t\`ecnic}}%
3780   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Report t\`ecnic}}%
```

```
3781    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gener}}%
3782    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{febrer}}%
3783    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\c{c}}}%
3784    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abril}}%
3785    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maig}}%
3786    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juny}}%
3787    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juliol}}%
3788    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agost}}%
3789    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{setembre}}%
3790    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{octubre}}%
3791    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}%
3792    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{desembre}}%
3793    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gen##1{}}}%
3794    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1{}}}%
3795    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\c{c}}}%
3796    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abr##1{}}}%
3797    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maig}}%
3798    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juny}}%
3799    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul}}%
3800    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
3801    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sep##1{}}}%
3802    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oct##1{}}}%
3803    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
3804    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dec##1{}}}%
3805    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dins}}%
3806    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dins}}%
3807    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3808    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
3809    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3810    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editors}}%
3811    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
3812    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volum}}%
3813    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\'um}}%
3814    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\'umero}}%
3815    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
3816    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edici\'o}}%
3817    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3818    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3819    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
3820    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\'\itol}}%
3821    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
3822    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`agina}}%
3823    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
3824    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\`agines}}%
3825    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rep. t\`ecnic}}%
3826    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Report t\`ecnic}}%
3827    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visitada el ##1}}%
3828    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
3829    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3830    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
```

```
3831    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```
3832    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3833    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
3834    \ifbbbblanguagenames
3835      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\'es}}%
3836      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`any}}%
3837      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
3838      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
3839      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\'es}}%
3840      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\'ulgar}}%
3841      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\`es}}%
3842      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
3843      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catal\`a}}%
3844      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croat}}%
3845      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{txec}}%
3846      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan\`es}}%
3847      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neerland\`es}}%
3848      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\'es}}%
3849      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3850      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\`es}}%
3851      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
3852      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
3853      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
3854      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`any}}%
3855      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`any}}%
3856      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grec}}%
3857      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreu}}%
3858      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongar\`es}}%
3859      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\`es}}%
3860      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland\`es}}%
3861      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{itali\`a}}%
3862      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{llat\'\i}}%
3863      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`any}}%
3864      \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`any}}%
3865      \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruec}}%
3866      \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruec}}%
3867      \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polon\`es}}%
3868      \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
3869      \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
3870      \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rus}}%
3871      \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc\`es}}%
3872      \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbi}}%
3873      \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espa\~nol}}%
3874      \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{suec}}%
3875      \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turc}}%
3876      \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\'es}}%
3877      \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\'es}}%
3878    \fi
```

3879 `}`

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

3880 `\AtBeginDocument{%`
3881   `\ifbbbbfixlanguage`
3882   `\else`
3883     `\bbbbaddto{catalan}{bibscatalan}`
3884   `\fi`

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending `\btxifchangecaseoff` to `\extras`⟨*language*⟩.

3885   `\bbbbaddto{catalan}{btxifchangecaseoff}`
3886 `}`
3887 ⟨/catalan⟩

### 9.3.22   Croatian

3888 ⟨∗croatian⟩

The language definition for Croatian was provided by Vedran Miletić (vmiletic@inf.uniri.hr), Ivan Kokan (ivan.kokan@gmail.com), and Ivica Nakić (nakic@math.hr).

`\bibscroatian`

3889 `\newcommand\bibscroatian[1][croatian]{%`
3890   `\def\biblanguagename{#1}%`
3891   `\def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~ost##1{}}}%`
3892   `\def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~ostali}}%`
3893   `\def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%`
3894   `\def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%`
3895   `\def\btxandcomma##1{}%`
3896   `\def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u}}%`
3897   `\def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u}}%`
3898   `\def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iz}}%`
3899   `\def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u}}%`
3900   `\def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iz}}%`
3901   `\def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{u}}%`
3902   `\def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ur##1{}}}%`
3903   `\def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{urednik}}%`
3904   `\def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ur##1{}}}%`
3905   `\def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{urednici}}%`
3906   `\def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sv##1{}}}%`
3907   `\def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svezak}}%`
3908   `\def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{br##1{}}}%`
3909   `\def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{broj}}%`
3910   `\def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{izd##1{}}}%`
3911   `\def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{izdanje}}%`
3912   `\def\btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\btxeditionshort{##2}}%`
3913   `\def\btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\btxeditionlong{##2}}%`
3914   `\def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pogl##1{}}}%`
3915   `\def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{poglavlje}}%`
3916   `\def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str##1{}}}%`

```
3917    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{stranica}}%
3918    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{str##1{}}}%
3919    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{stranice}}%
3920    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Magistarski rad}}%
3921    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Disertacija}}%
3922    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tehn.\ izvj##1{}}}%
3923    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3924        Tehni\v{c}ki izvje\v{s}taj}}%
3925    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sije\v{c}anj}}%
3926    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{velja\v{c}a}}%
3927    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{o\v{z}ujak}}%
3928    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{travanj}}%
3929    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svibanj}}%
3930    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lipanj}}%
3931    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srpanj}}%
3932    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kolovoz}}%
3933    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rujan}}%
3934    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{listopad}}%
3935    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{studeni}}%
3936    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{prosinac}}%
3937    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sij##1{}}}%
3938    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{velj##1{}}}%
3939    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{o\v{z}u##1{}}}%
3940    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tra##1{}}}%
3941    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svi##1{}}}%
3942    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lip##1{}}}%
3943    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srp##1{}}}%
3944    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kol##1{}}}%
3945    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruj##1{}}}%
3946    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lis##1{}}}%
3947    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{stu##1{}}}%
3948    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pro##1{}}}%
3949    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{U}}%
3950    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{U}}%
3951    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ur##1{}}}%
3952    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Urednik}}%
3953    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ur##1{}}}%
3954    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Urednici}}%
3955    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sv##1{}}}%
3956    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Svezak}}%
3957    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Br##1{}}}%
3958    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Broj}}%
3959    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Izd##1{}}}%
3960    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Izdanje}}%
3961    \def\Btxeditionnumshort##1##2{\btxnumeralshort{##1}~\Btxeditionshort{##2}}%
3962    \def\Btxeditionnumlong##1##2{\btxnumerallong{##1}~\Btxeditionlong{##2}}%
3963    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pogl##1{}}}%
3964    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Poglavlje}}%
3965    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str##1{}}}%
3966    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Stranica}}%
```

101

```
3967    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Str##1{}}}%
3968    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Stranice}}%
3969    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tehn.\ izvj##1{}}}%
3970    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
3971        Tehni\v{c}ki izvje\v{s}taj}}%
3972    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, posje\'{c}eno ##1}}%
3973    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\ }%
3974    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
3975    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeraldot{#1}{##1}}%
3976    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeraldot{#1}{##1}}%
```

Define how to print month and year in numeric format, e. g. MM/YYYY.

```
3977    \def\btxprintmonthyearnum##1##2{##1/##2}%
3978    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
3979    \ifbbbblanguagenames
3980      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
3981      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{njema\v{c}ki}}%
3982      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
3983      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
3984      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
3985      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bugarski}}%
3986      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
3987      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
3988      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalonski}}%
3989      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hrvatski}}%
3990      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{c}e\v{s}ki}}%
3991      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danski}}%
3992      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nizozemski}}%
3993      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
3994      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
3995      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finski}}%
3996      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
3997      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
3998      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francuski}}%
3999      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{njema\v{c}ki}}%
4000      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{njema\v{c}ki}}%
4001      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\v{c}ki}}%
4002      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrejski}}%
4003      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ma\dj{}arski}}%
4004      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandski}}%
4005      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irski}}%
4006      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{talijanski}}%
4007      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinski}}%
4008      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{njema\v{c}ki}}%
4009      \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{njema\v{c}ki}}%
4010      \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norve\v{s}ki}}%
4011      \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novonorve\v{s}ki}}%
4012      \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{poljski}}%
4013      \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
4014      \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugalski}}%
```

```
4015    \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruski}}%
4016    \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{s}kotski}}%
4017    \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{srpski}}%
4018    \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{s}panjolski}}%
4019    \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\v{s}vedski}}%
4020    \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turski}}%
4021    \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
4022    \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engleski}}%
4023  \fi
4024 }
```

Append the definitions to the language-calling commands.

```
4025 \AtBeginDocument{%
4026   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
4027   \else
4028     \bbbbaddto{croatian}{bibscroatian}
4029   \fi
```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending \btxifchangecaseoff to \extras⟨*language*⟩.

```
4030    \bbbbaddto{croatian}{btxifchangecaseoff}
4031 }
4032 ⟨/croatian⟩
```

# 10 BIBTEX style files

## 10.1 "Normal" BIBTEX style files

### 10.1.1 Generic code

Because most parts of the BIBTEX style files are equal for all styles, they are generated from the same source code.

```
4033 ⟨*bststd⟩
```

Declare the data fields that are handled by the BIBTEX styles.

```
4034 ENTRY
4035   { address
4036     annote
4037     annotelanguage
4038     author
4039     booktitle
4040     chapter
4041     edition
4042     editor
4043     howpublished
4044     institution
4045     isbn
4046     issn
4047     journal
```

```
4048      key
4049      language
4050      month
4051      note
4052      number
4053      organization
4054      pages
4055      publisher
4056      school
4057      series
4058      title
4059      type
4060      url
4061      urldate
4062      volume
4063      year
4064   }
4065   {}
```
4066 ⟨/bststd⟩
4067 ⟨bststd&!bstalpha⟩  { label }
4068 ⟨bststd & bstalpha⟩  { label extra.label sort.label }
4069 ⟨∗bststd⟩
4070

Declare integer variables.

```
4071 INTEGERS
4072   { output.state
4073     before.all
4074     mid.sentence
4075     after.sentence
4076     after.block
4077     before.title
4078   }
4079
```

Declare string variables.

```
4080 STRINGS
4081   { s
4082     t
4083     language.state
4084     change.temp
4085     isbn.command
4086   }
4087
```

Declare the constants that define at which position within a citation we are when processing it.

```
4088 FUNCTION {init.state.consts}
4089 { #0 'before.all :=
4090   #1 'mid.sentence :=
4091   #2 'after.sentence :=
```

```
4092    #3 'after.block :=
4093    #4 'before.title :=
4094    "nostate" 'language.state :=
4095 }
4096
```

Logical function `not`.

Syntax: $\langle int1 \rangle$ `not` $\longrightarrow \langle int2 \rangle$.

Returns 1 if $\langle arg1 \rangle$ != `0`, `0` otherwise.

```
4097 FUNCTION {not}
4098 {    { #0 }
4099      { #1 }
4100    if$
4101 }
4102
```

Logical function `and`. Syntax: $\langle arg1 \rangle \langle arg1 \rangle$ `and`. Returns 1 if $\langle arg1 \rangle$ == `true` and $\langle arg2 \rangle$ == `true`, `0` otherwise.

```
4103 FUNCTION {and}
4104 {    'skip$
4105      { pop$ #0 }
4106    if$
4107 }
4108
```

Logical function `or`. Syntax: $\langle arg1 \rangle \langle arg1 \rangle$ `or`. Returns 1 if $\langle arg1 \rangle$ == `true` or $\langle arg2 \rangle$ == `true`, `0` otherwise.

```
4109 FUNCTION {or}
4110 {    { pop$ #1 }
4111      'skip$
4112    if$
4113 }
4114
```

Function `language.change.case`. Syntax: $\langle string1 \rangle \langle string2 \rangle$ `language.change.case` $\longrightarrow \langle string3 \rangle$ This function has the same syntax as `change.case$` but writes $\langle string1 \rangle$ twice into $\langle string3 \rangle$, first with changed case, second with original case.

```
4115 FUNCTION {language.change.case}
4116 {
4117    'change.temp :=
4118    't :=
4119    "\btxifchangecase {"
4120    t change.temp change.case$ *
4121    "}{" *
4122    t *
4123    "}" *
4124 }
4125
```

Generates output for the string $\langle string1 \rangle$. Syntax: $\langle string1 \rangle$ `output.nonnull` $\longrightarrow \langle string2 \rangle$

```
4126 FUNCTION {output.nonnull}
4127 { 's :=
4128   output.state mid.sentence =
4129     { ", " * write$ }
4130     { output.state after.block =
4131         { add.period$ write$
4132           newline$
4133           "\newblock " write$
4134         }
4135         { output.state before.all =
4136             'write$
4137             {
4138               output.state before.title =
4139                 { "\btxauthorcolon\ " * write$ }
4140                 { add.period$ " " * write$ }
4141               if$
4142             }
4143           if$
4144         }
4145       if$
4146       mid.sentence 'output.state :=
4147     }
4148   if$
4149   s
4150 }
4151
```

Generates output if the given string ⟨*string1*⟩ is not empty. Syntax: ⟨*string1*⟩
`output.nonnull` ⟶ ⟨*string2*⟩

```
4152 FUNCTION {output}
4153 { duplicate$ empty$
4154     'pop$
4155     'output.nonnull
4156   if$
4157 }
4158
4159 FUNCTION {output.check}
4160 { 't :=
4161   duplicate$ empty$
4162     { pop$ "empty " t * " in " * cite$ * warning$ }
4163     'output.nonnull
4164   if$
4165 }
4166
```

Outputs a bibliography item.

```
4167 FUNCTION {output.bibitem}
4168 { newline$
```

If no language is given, fall back to the language that has been active at
`\begin{document}` or to the given fall-back language. For BibTeX, this language

gets the name `nolanguage`.

```
4169   language empty$
4170     {
4171       language.state "nolanguage" =
4172         'skip$
4173         {
4174           "empty language in " cite$ * warning$
4175           "\expandafter\btxselectlanguage\expandafter {"
4176           "\btxfallbacklanguage}" *
4177           write$ newline$
4178         }
4179       if$
4180       "nolanguage" 'language.state :=
4181     }
4182     {
4183       language.state language =
4184         'skip$
4185         {
4186           "\btxselectlanguage {" language * "}" *
4187           write$ newline$
4188         }
4189       if$
4190       language 'language.state :=
4191     }
4192   if$
4193 ⟨/bststd⟩
4194 ⟨bststd&!bstalpha⟩   "\bibitem {" write$
4195 ⟨bststd & bstalpha⟩   "\bibitem [{" label * "}]{" * write$
4196 ⟨*bststd⟩
4197   cite$ write$
4198   "}" write$
4199   newline$
4200   ""
4201   before.all 'output.state :=
4202 }
4203
```

Output an ISBN or ISSN.

Syntax: ⟨*string1*⟩ ⟨*string2*⟩ `output.isbn`

Prints the ISBN or ISSN given by ⟨*string1*⟩ and uses the TeX macro given by ⟨*string2*⟩ to determine if the text is printed or not. ⟨*string2*⟩ normally is `\ifbtxprintISSN` or `\ifbtxprintISSN`.

```
4204 FUNCTION {output.isbn}
4205 {
4206   'isbn.command :=
4207   duplicate$
4208   empty$
4209     'pop$
4210     {
4211       's :=
```

```
4212        output.state mid.sentence =
4213          {
4214            isbn.command * " {, " * write$
4215            s "}" *
4216          }
4217          { output.state after.block =
4218              {
4219                add.period$
4220                write$
4221                newline$
4222                "\newblock " write$
4223                isbn.command " {" * s * ".}" *
4224              }
4225              { output.state before.all =
4226                  {
4227                    write$
4228                    isbn.command " {" * write$
4229                    s "}" *
4230                  }
4231                  {
4232                    output.state before.title =
4233                      {
4234                        "\btxauthorcolon\ " * write$
4235                        isbn.command " {" * write$
4236                        s "}" *
4237                      }
4238                      {
4239                        add.period$ " " * write$
4240                        isbn.command " {" * write$
4241                        s ".}" *
4242                      }
4243                    if$
4244                  }
4245                if$
4246              }
4247            if$
4248            mid.sentence 'output.state :=
4249          }
4250        if$
4251      }
4252  if$
4253 }
4254
```

Completes an entry.

```
4255 FUNCTION {fin.entry}
4256 { add.period$
4257   write$
4258   newline$
4259 }
```

```
4260
4261 FUNCTION {new.block}
4262 { output.state before.all =
4263     'skip$
4264     { after.block 'output.state := }
4265   if$
4266 }
4267
4268 FUNCTION {new.sentence}
4269 { output.state after.block =
4270     'skip$
4271     { output.state before.all =
4272         'skip$
4273         { after.sentence 'output.state := }
4274       if$
4275     }
4276   if$
4277 }
4278
4279 FUNCTION {after.authors}
4280 { output.state before.all =
4281     'skip$
4282     { before.title 'output.state := }
4283   if$
4284 }
4285
4286 FUNCTION {new.block.checka}
4287 { empty$
4288     'skip$
4289     'new.block
4290   if$
4291 }
4292
4293 FUNCTION {new.block.checkb}
4294 { empty$
4295   swap$ empty$
4296   and
4297     'skip$
4298     'new.block
4299   if$
4300 }
4301
4302 FUNCTION {new.block.checkc}
4303 { empty$
4304   swap$ empty$
4305   and
4306     'skip$
```

```
4307      'after.authors
4308   if$
4309 }
4310
4311 FUNCTION {new.sentence.checka}
4312 { empty$
4313      'skip$
4314      'new.sentence
4315   if$
4316 }
4317
4318 FUNCTION {new.sentence.checkb}
4319 { empty$
4320   swap$ empty$
4321   and
4322      'skip$
4323      'new.sentence
4324   if$
4325 }
4326
4327 FUNCTION {field.or.null}
4328 { duplicate$ empty$
4329      { pop$ "" }
4330      'skip$
4331   if$
4332 }
4333
4334 FUNCTION {namefont}
4335 { duplicate$ empty$
4336      { pop$ "" }
4337      { "\btxnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4338   if$
4339 }
4340
4341 FUNCTION {lastnamefont}
4342 { duplicate$ empty$
4343      { pop$ "" }
4344      { "\btxlastnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4345   if$
4346 }
```
Set font for titles:
```
4347 FUNCTION {titlefont}
4348 { duplicate$ empty$
4349      { pop$ "" }
4350      { "\btxtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4351   if$
4352 }
```

Set font for titles of articles in journals:

```
4353 FUNCTION {jtitlefont}
4354 { duplicate$ empty$
4355     { pop$ "" }
4356     { "\btxjtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4357   if$
4358 }
```

Set font for the journal name:

```
4359 FUNCTION {journalfont}
4360 { duplicate$ empty$
4361     { pop$ "" }
4362     { "\btxjournalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4363   if$
4364 }
```

Set font for the publisher name:

```
4365 FUNCTION {publisherfont}
4366 { duplicate$ empty$
4367     { pop$ "" }
4368     { "\btxpublisherfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4369   if$
4370 }
```

```
4371 FUNCTION {volumefont}
4372 { duplicate$ empty$
4373     { pop$ "" }
4374     { "\btxvolumefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4375   if$
4376 }
4377
4378 FUNCTION {etalfont}
4379 { duplicate$ empty$
4380     { pop$ "" }
4381     { "\btxetalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4382   if$
4383 }
4384
4385 INTEGERS { nameptr namesleft numnames }
4386
4387 FUNCTION {format.names}
4388 { 's :=
4389   #1 'nameptr :=
4390   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
4391   numnames 'namesleft :=
4392     { namesleft #0 > }
4393     { nameptr #1 >
4394        {
4395 ⟨/bststd⟩
4396 ⟨*bststd&!bstshort&!namevarb⟩
```

```
4397          s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong } }{vv~}" format.name$
4398          s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
4399          s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name$ *
4400          't :=
```
⟨/bststd&!bstshort&!namevarb⟩
⟨∗bststd & bstshort&!namevarb⟩
```
4403          s nameptr
4404          "{f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.~}{vv~}" format.name$
4405          s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
4406          s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ *
4407          't :=
```
⟨/bststd & bstshort&!namevarb⟩
⟨∗bststd&!bstshort & namevarb⟩
```
4410          s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
4411          s nameptr "{,~jj}{, ff{\btxfnamespacelong }}{~vv}" format.name$ *
4412          't :=
```
⟨/bststd&!bstshort & namevarb⟩
⟨∗bststd & bstshort & namevarb⟩
```
4415          s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
4416          s nameptr "{,~jj}{,~f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.}{~vv}" format.name$ *
4417          't :=
```
⟨/bststd & bstshort & namevarb⟩
⟨∗bststd & bstthree⟩
```
4420            namesleft #2 >
4421            { " " "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * *
4422              #1 'namesleft := }
4423            {
```
⟨/bststd & bstthree⟩
⟨∗bststd⟩
```
4426            namesleft #1 >
4427            { ", " * t namefont * }
4428            { numnames #2 >
4429                { "\btxandcomma {}" * }
4430                'skip$
4431              if$
4432              s nameptr "{ff~}{vv~}{ll}{, jj}" format.name$ "others" =
4433              { " " "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * * }
```
⟨/bststd⟩
⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩                  { " \btxandlong {}\ " * t namefont * }
⟨bststd & bstshort⟩                 { " \btxandshort {.}\ " * t namefont * }
⟨∗bststd & bstthree⟩
```
4438              if$
4439            }
```
⟨/bststd & bstthree⟩
⟨∗bststd⟩
```
4442              if$
4443            }
4444          if$
4445        }
4446        {
```

112

```
4447 ⟨/bststd⟩
4448 ⟨*bststd&!bstshort&!namevara⟩
4449          s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
4450          s nameptr "{,~jj}{, ff{\btxfnamespacelong }}{~vv}"
4451          format.name$ * namefont
4452 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort&!namevara⟩
4453 ⟨*bststd & bstshort&!namevara⟩
4454          s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
4455          s nameptr "{,~jj}{,~f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.}{~vv}"
4456          format.name$ * namefont
4457 ⟨/bststd & bstshort&!namevara⟩
4458 ⟨*bststd&!bstshort & namevara⟩
4459          s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong } }{vv~}" format.name$
4460          s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
4461          s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ * namefont
4462 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort & namevara⟩
4463 ⟨*bststd & bstshort & namevara⟩
4464          s nameptr "{f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.~}{vv~}" format.name$
4465          s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
4466          s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ * namefont
4467 ⟨/bststd & bstshort & namevara⟩
4468 ⟨*bststd⟩
4469        }
4470      if$
4471      nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
4472      namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
4473    }
4474  while$
4475 }
4476
4477 FUNCTION {format.authors}
4478 { author empty$
4479     { "" }
4480     { author format.names }
4481  if$
4482 }
4483
4484 FUNCTION {format.editors}
4485 { editor empty$
4486     { "" }
4487     { editor format.names
4488        editor num.names$ #1 >
4489 ⟨/bststd⟩
4490 ⟨*bststd&!bstshort⟩
4491          { "\ (\btxeditorslong {})" * }
4492          { "\ (\btxeditorlong {})" * }
4493 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
4494 ⟨*bststd & bstshort⟩
4495          { "\ (\btxeditorsshort {.})" * }
```

```
4496          { "\ (\btxeditorshort {.})" * }
4497 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
4498 ⟨∗bststd⟩
4499          if$
4500        }
4501    if$
4502 }
```

Format the title:

```
4503 FUNCTION {format.title}
4504 { title empty$
4505      { "" }
4506      { title "t" language.change.case titlefont }
4507    if$
4508 }
```

Format the title of a journal article:

```
4509 FUNCTION {format.jtitle}
4510 { title empty$
4511      { "" }
4512      { title "t" language.change.case jtitlefont }
4513    if$
4514 }

4515 FUNCTION {n.dashify}
4516 { 't :=
4517    ""
4518      { t empty$ not }
4519      { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" =
4520          { t #1 #2 substring$ "--" = not
4521              { "--" *
4522                t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
4523              }
4524              {   { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" = }
4525                  { "-" *
4526                    t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
4527                  }
4528                while$
4529              }
4530            if$
4531          }
4532          { t #1 #1 substring$ *
4533            t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
4534          }
4535        if$
4536      }
4537    while$
4538 }
4539

4540 FUNCTION {format.date}
4541 { year empty$
```

114

```
4542     { month empty$
4543         { "" }
4544         { "there's a month but no year in " cite$ * warning$
4545           month
4546         }
4547       if$
4548     }
4549     { month empty$
4550         'year
```
⟨/bststd⟩
⟨∗bststd&!bstshort⟩
```
4553         { "\btxprintmonthyear{.}{"
4554           month * "}{" * year * "}{long}" *
4555         }
```
⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
⟨∗bststd & bstshort⟩
```
4558         { "\btxprintmonthyear{.}{"
4559           month * "}{" * year * "}{short}" *
4560         }
```
⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
⟨∗bststd⟩
```
4563       if$
4564     }
4565   if$
4566 }
4567
4568 FUNCTION {format.btitle}
4569 { title titlefont
4570 }
4571
4572 FUNCTION {tie.or.space.connect}
4573 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
4574     { "~" }
4575     { "\ " }
4576   if$
4577   swap$ * *
4578 }
4579
4580 FUNCTION {volume.tie.or.space.connect}
4581 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
4582     { "~" }
4583     { "\ " }
4584   if$
4585   swap$ volumefont * *
4586 }
4587
4588 FUNCTION {either.or.check}
4589 { empty$
```

115

```
4590        'pop$
4591        { "can't use both " swap$ * " fields in " * cite$ * warning$ }
4592    if$
4593 }
4594
4595 FUNCTION {format.bvolume}
4596 { volume empty$
4597      { "" }
4598      { output.state after.block =
4599 ⟨/bststd⟩
4600 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩          { "\Btxvolumelong {}" }
4601 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩          { "\btxvolumelong {}" }
4602 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩         { "\Btxvolumeshort {.}" }
4603 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩         { "\btxvolumeshort {.}" }
4604 ⟨*bststd⟩
4605        if$
4606        volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
4607        series empty$
4608          'skip$
4609 ⟨/bststd⟩
4610 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩          { " \btxofserieslong {}\ " * series titlefont * }
4611 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩         { " \btxofseriesshort {.}\ " * series titlefont * }
4612 ⟨*bststd⟩
4613        if$
4614        "volume and number" number either.or.check
4615      }
4616    if$
4617 }
4618
4619 FUNCTION {format.number.series}
4620 { volume empty$
4621      { number empty$
4622          { series field.or.null }
4623          { output.state mid.sentence =
4624 ⟨/bststd⟩
4625 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩              { "\btxnumberlong {}" }
4626 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩              { "\Btxnumberlong {}" }
4627 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩             { "\btxnumbershort {.}" }
4628 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩             { "\Btxnumbershort {.}" }
4629 ⟨*bststd⟩
4630            if$
4631            number tie.or.space.connect
4632            series empty$
4633              { "there's a number but no series in " cite$ * warning$ }
4634 ⟨/bststd⟩
4635 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩                 { " \btxinserieslong {}\ " * series titlefont * }
4636 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩                { " \btxinseriesshort {.}\ " * series titlefont * }
4637 ⟨*bststd⟩
4638            if$
```

```
4639          }
4640        if$
4641      }
4642      { "" }
4643    if$
4644 }
4645
4646 FUNCTION {format.edition}
4647 { edition empty$
4648      { "" }
4649      {
4650 ⟨/bststd⟩
```

Handle the edition first to get the beginning of the sentence. Afterwards, the text before the edition is put to the stack and exchanged with the edition number itself.

```
4651 ⟨*bststd&!bstshort⟩
4652        output.state mid.sentence =
4653          { edition "l" change.case$ }
4654          { edition "t" change.case$ }
4655        if$
4656        "\btxeditionnumlong {" swap$ *
4657        "}{}" *
4658 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
4659 ⟨*bststd & bstshort⟩
4660        output.state mid.sentence =
4661          { edition "l" change.case$ }
4662          { edition "t" change.case$ }
4663        if$
4664        "\btxeditionnumshort {" swap$ *
4665        "}{.}" *
4666 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
4667 ⟨*bststd⟩
4668      }
4669    if$
4670 }
4671
4672 FUNCTION {format.isbn}
4673 { isbn empty$
4674      { "" }
4675      { "\mbox{\btxISBN~\btxISBNfont {" isbn * "}}" * }
4676    if$
4677 }
4678
4679 FUNCTION {format.issn}
4680 { issn empty$
4681      { "" }
4682      { "\mbox{\btxISSN~\btxISSNfont {" issn * "}}" * }
4683    if$
4684 }
```

```
4685 FUNCTION {format.url}
4686 { url empty$
4687    { "" }
4688    {
4689      urldate empty$
4690      { "{\latintext \btxurlfont{" url * "}}" * }
4691      {
4692        "{\latintext \btxurlfont{" url * "}}\empty " *
4693        "\btxurldatecomment {\btxkeywordlanguage {\btxurldatefont{" *
4694          urldate * "}}}" *
4695      }
4696      if$
4697    }
4698   if$
4699 }
```

Format annotations:

```
4700 FUNCTION {write.annote}
4701 { annote empty$
4702   'skip$
4703   {
4704     annotelanguage empty$
4705     { "\btxkeywordlanguage {" }
4706     { "{\selectlanguage {" annotelanguage * "}" * }
4707     if$
4708     "\btxannotation {" * annote * "}}" *
4709     write$ newline$
4710   }
4711   if$
4712 }
```

```
4713 INTEGERS { multiresult }
4714
4715 FUNCTION {multi.page.check}
4716 { 't :=
4717   #0 'multiresult :=
4718     { multiresult not
4719       t empty$ not
4720       and
4721     }
4722     { t #1 #1 substring$
4723       duplicate$ "-" =
4724       swap$ duplicate$ "," =
4725       swap$ "+" =
4726       or or
4727         { #1 'multiresult := }
4728         { t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't := }
4729       if$
4730     }
4731   while$
```

```
4732   multiresult
4733 }
4734
4735 FUNCTION {format.pages}
4736 { pages empty$
4737     { "" }
4738     { pages multi.page.check
4739 ⟨/bststd⟩
4740 ⟨∗bststd&!bstshort⟩
4741          { "\btxpageslong {}" pages n.dashify tie.or.space.connect }
4742          { "\btxpagelong {}" pages tie.or.space.connect }
4743 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
4744 ⟨∗bststd & bstshort⟩
4745          { "\btxpagesshort {.}" pages n.dashify tie.or.space.connect }
4746          { "\btxpageshort {.}" pages tie.or.space.connect }
4747 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
4748 ⟨∗bststd⟩
4749        if$
4750     }
4751   if$
4752 }
4753
4754 FUNCTION {format.vol.num.pages}
4755 { volume field.or.null
4756   number empty$
4757     'skip$
4758     { "(" number * ")" * *
4759      volume empty$
4760        { "there's a number but no volume in " cite$ * warning$ }
4761        'skip$
4762      if$
4763     }
4764   if$
4765   pages empty$
4766     'skip$
4767     { duplicate$ empty$
4768        { pop$ format.pages }
4769        { ":" * pages n.dashify * }
4770      if$
4771     }
4772   if$
4773 }
4774
4775 FUNCTION {format.chapter.pages}
4776 { chapter empty$
4777     'format.pages
4778     { type empty$
4779 ⟨/bststd⟩
4780 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩        { "\btxchapterlong {}" }
```

119

```
4781 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩           { "\btxchaptershort {.}" }
4782 ⟨*bststd⟩
4783          { type "l" language.change.case }
4784      if$
4785      chapter tie.or.space.connect
4786      pages empty$
4787        'skip$
4788        { ", " * format.pages * }
4789      if$
4790    }
4791  if$
4792 }
4793
4794 FUNCTION {format.in.ed.booktitle}
4795 { booktitle empty$
4796     { "" }
4797     { editor empty$
4798 ⟨/bststd⟩
4799 ⟨*bststd&!bstshort⟩
4800        { "\Btxinlong {}\ " booktitle titlefont * }
4801        { "\Btxinlong {}\ " format.editors * ": " * booktitle titlefont * }
4802 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
4803 ⟨*bststd & bstshort⟩
4804        { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " booktitle titlefont * }
4805        { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " format.editors * ": " * booktitle titlefont * }
4806 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
4807 ⟨*bststd⟩
4808        if$
4809      }
4810  if$
4811 }
4812
4813 FUNCTION {empty.misc.check}
4814 { author empty$ title empty$ howpublished empty$
4815   month empty$ year empty$ note empty$
4816   and and and and and
4817   key empty$ not and
4818     { "all relevant fields are empty in " cite$ * warning$ }
4819     'skip$
4820   if$
4821 }
4822
4823 FUNCTION {format.thesis.type}
4824 { type empty$
4825     'skip$
4826     { pop$
4827       type "t" language.change.case
4828     }
4829   if$
```

120

```
4830 }
4831
4832 FUNCTION {format.tr.number}
4833 {
4834   number empty$
4835   {
4836     type empty$
4837 ⟨/bststd⟩

4838 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩        { "\btxtechreplong {}" }
4839 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩       { "\btxtechrepshort {.}" }
4840 ⟨*bststd⟩
4841     { type "t" language.change.case }
4842   if$
4843   }
4844   {
4845     type empty$
4846 ⟨/bststd⟩

4847 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩        { "\Btxtechreplong {}" }
4848 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩       { "\Btxtechrepshort {.}" }
4849 ⟨*bststd⟩
4850     { type "t" language.change.case }
4851   if$
4852   number tie.or.space.connect
4853   }
4854   if$
4855 }
4856
4857 FUNCTION {format.article.crossref}
4858 { key empty$
4859 ⟨/bststd⟩
4860 ⟨*bststd&!bstshort⟩
4861     { journal empty$
4862         { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
4863           warning$
4864           ""
4865         }
4866         { "\Btxinlong {}\ " journal titlefont * }
4867       if$
4868     }
4869     { "\Btxinlong {}\ " key titlefont * }
4870 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
4871 ⟨*bststd & bstshort⟩
4872     { journal empty$
4873         { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
4874           warning$
4875           ""
4876         }
```

```
4877          { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " journal titlefont * }
4878        if$
4879      }
4880      { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " key titlefont * }
4881 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
4882 ⟨∗bststd⟩
4883   if$
4884   " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
4885 }
4886

4887 FUNCTION {format.crossref.editor}
4888 {
4889 ⟨/bststd⟩
4890 ⟨∗bststd&!bstshort⟩
4891   editor #1 "{ll}{,~jj}{, ff}{~vv}" format.name$ namefont
4892 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
4893 ⟨∗bststd & bstshort⟩
4894   editor #1 "{ll}{,~jj}{,~f.}{~vv}" format.name$ namefont
4895 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
4896 ⟨∗bststd⟩
4897   editor num.names$ duplicate$
4898   #2 >
4899     { pop$ " " "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * * }
4900     { #2 <
4901        'skip$
4902        { editor #2 "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
4903            { " " "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * * }
4904 ⟨/bststd⟩
4905 ⟨∗bststd&!bstshort⟩
4906            { " \btxandlong {}\ " * editor #2 "{ff}{~vv}{~ll}{, jj}"
4907 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
4908 ⟨∗bststd & bstshort⟩
4909            { " \btxandshort {.}\ " * editor #2 "{vv~}{ll}"
4910 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
4911 ⟨∗bststd⟩
4912              format.name$ namefont * }
4913          if$
4914        }
4915      if$
4916    }
4917   if$
4918 }
4919

4920 FUNCTION {format.book.crossref}
4921 { volume empty$
4922    { "empty volume in " cite$ * "'s crossref of " * crossref * warning$
4923 ⟨/bststd⟩
4924 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩        "\Btxinlong {}\ "
4925 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩        "\Btxinshort {.}\ "
```

122

```
4926 ⟨*bststd⟩
4927     }
4928 ⟨/bststd⟩
4929 ⟨*bststd&!bstshort⟩
4930     { "\Btxvolumelong {}" volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
4931       " \btxofserieslong {}\ " *
4932 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
4933 ⟨*bststd & bstshort⟩
4934     { "\Btxvolumeshort {.}" volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
4935       " \btxofseriesshort {.}\ " *
4936 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
4937 ⟨*bststd⟩
4938     }
4939   if$
4940   editor empty$
4941   editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
4942   or
4943     { key empty$
4944         { series empty$
4945            { "need editor, key, or series for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
4946              crossref * warning$
4947              "" *
4948            }
4949            { series titlefont * }
4950          if$
4951        }
4952        { key titlefont * }
4953      if$
4954    }
4955    { format.crossref.editor * }
4956  if$
4957  " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
4958 }
4959
4960 FUNCTION {format.incoll.inproc.crossref}
4961 { editor empty$
4962   editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
4963   or
4964     { key empty$
4965         { booktitle empty$
4966            { "need editor, key, or booktitle for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
4967              crossref * warning$
4968              ""
4969            }
4970 ⟨/bststd⟩
4971 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩              { "\Btxinlong {}\ " booktitle titlefont * }
4972 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩            { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " booktitle titlefont * }
4973 ⟨*bststd⟩
4974          if$
```

123

```
4975          }
4976 ⟨/bststd⟩
4977 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩        { "\Btxinlong {}\ " key titlefont * }
4978 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩        { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " key titlefont * }
4979 ⟨*bststd⟩
4980      if$
4981    }
4982 ⟨/bststd⟩
4983 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩    { "\Btxinlong {}\ " format.crossref.editor * }
4984 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩    { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " format.crossref.editor * }
4985 ⟨*bststd⟩
4986  if$
4987  " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
4988 }
4989
4990 FUNCTION {article}
4991 { output.bibitem
4992   format.authors "author" output.check
4993   after.authors
4994   format.jtitle "title" output.check
4995   new.block
4996   crossref missing$
4997     { journal
4998       title missing$
4999         { titlefont }
5000         { journalfont }
5001       if$
5002       "journal" output.check
5003       format.vol.num.pages output
5004       format.date "year" output.check
5005     }
5006     { format.article.crossref output.nonnull
5007       format.pages output
5008     }
5009   if$
5010   format.issn "\ifbtxprintISSN" output.isbn
5011   new.block
5012   format.url output
5013   note output
5014   fin.entry
5015   write.annote
5016 }
5017
5018 FUNCTION {book}
5019 { output.bibitem
5020   author empty$
5021     { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
5022     { format.authors output.nonnull
5023       crossref missing$
```

```
5024        { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
5025          'skip$
5026        if$
5027      }
5028  if$
5029  after.authors
5030  format.btitle "title" output.check
5031  crossref missing$
5032    { format.bvolume output
5033      new.block
5034      format.number.series output
5035      new.sentence
5036      publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
5037      address output
5038    }
5039    { new.block
5040      format.book.crossref output.nonnull
5041    }
5042  if$
5043  format.edition output
5044  format.date "year" output.check
5045  format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5046  new.block
5047  format.url output
5048  note output
5049  fin.entry
5050  write.annote
5051 }
5052
5053 FUNCTION {booklet}
5054 { output.bibitem
5055   format.authors output
5056   after.authors
5057   format.title "title" output.check
5058   howpublished address new.block.checkb
5059   howpublished output
5060   address output
5061   format.date output
5062   new.block
5063   format.url output
5064   note output
5065   fin.entry
5066   write.annote
5067 }
5068
5069 FUNCTION {inbook}
5070 { output.bibitem
5071   author empty$
5072     { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
```

```
5073     { format.authors output.nonnull
5074       crossref missing$
5075         { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
5076         'skip$
5077       if$
5078     }
5079   if$
5080   after.authors
5081   format.btitle "title" output.check
5082   crossref missing$
5083     { format.bvolume output
5084       format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
5085       new.block
5086       format.number.series output
5087       new.sentence
5088       publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
5089       address output
5090     }
5091     { format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
5092       new.block
5093       format.book.crossref output.nonnull
5094     }
5095   if$
5096   format.edition output
5097   format.date "year" output.check
5098   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5099   new.block
5100   format.url output
5101   note output
5102   fin.entry
5103   write.annote
5104 }
5105
5106 FUNCTION {incollection}
5107 { output.bibitem
5108   format.authors "author" output.check
5109   after.authors
5110   format.title "title" output.check
5111   new.block
5112   crossref missing$
5113     { format.in.ed.booktitle "booktitle" output.check
5114       format.bvolume output
5115       format.number.series output
5116       format.chapter.pages output
5117       new.sentence
5118       publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
5119       address output
5120       format.edition output
5121       format.date "year" output.check
```

126

```
5122      }
5123      { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
5124        format.chapter.pages output
5125      }
5126    if$
5127    format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5128    new.block
5129    format.url output
5130    note output
5131    fin.entry
5132    write.annote
5133 }
5134

5135 FUNCTION {inproceedings}
5136 { output.bibitem
5137    format.authors "author" output.check
5138    after.authors
5139    format.title "title" output.check
5140    new.block
5141    crossref missing$
5142      { format.in.ed.booktitle "booktitle" output.check
5143        format.bvolume output
5144        format.number.series output
5145        format.pages output
5146        address empty$
5147          { organization publisher new.sentence.checkb
5148            organization output
5149            publisher publisherfont output
5150            format.date "year" output.check
5151          }
5152          { address output.nonnull
5153            format.date "year" output.check
5154            new.sentence
5155            organization output
5156            publisher publisherfont output
5157          }
5158        if$
5159      }
5160      { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
5161        format.pages output
5162      }
5163    if$
5164    format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5165    new.block
5166    format.url output
5167    note output
5168    fin.entry
5169    write.annote
5170 }
```

```
5171
5172 FUNCTION {conference} { inproceedings }
5173
5174 FUNCTION {manual}
5175 { output.bibitem
5176   author empty$
5177     { organization empty$
5178         'skip$
5179         { organization output.nonnull
5180           address output
5181         }
5182       if$
5183     }
5184     { format.authors output.nonnull }
5185   if$
5186   after.authors
5187   format.btitle "title" output.check
5188   author empty$
5189     { organization empty$
5190         { address new.block.checka
5191           address output
5192         }
5193         'skip$
5194       if$
5195     }
5196     { organization address new.block.checkb
5197       organization output
5198       address output
5199     }
5200   if$
5201   format.edition output
5202   format.date output
5203   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5204   new.block
5205   format.url output
5206   note output
5207   fin.entry
5208   write.annote
5209 }
5210
5211 FUNCTION {mastersthesis}
5212 { output.bibitem
5213   format.authors "author" output.check
5214   after.authors
5215   format.title "title" output.check
5216   new.block
5217   "\btxmastthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
5218   school "school" output.check
5219   address output
```

```
5220   format.date "year" output.check
5221   new.block
5222   format.url output
5223   note output
5224   fin.entry
5225   write.annote
5226 }
5227

5228 FUNCTION {misc}
5229 { output.bibitem
5230   format.authors output
5231   title howpublished new.block.checkc
5232   format.title output
5233   howpublished new.block.checka
5234   howpublished output
5235   format.date output
5236   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5237   new.block
5238   format.issn "\ifbtxprintISSN" output.isbn
5239   new.block
5240   format.url output
5241   note output
5242   fin.entry
5243   write.annote
5244   empty.misc.check
5245 }
5246

5247 FUNCTION {phdthesis}
5248 { output.bibitem
5249   format.authors "author" output.check
5250   after.authors
5251   format.btitle "title" output.check
5252   new.block
5253   "\btxphdthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
5254   school "school" output.check
5255   address output
5256   format.date "year" output.check
5257   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5258   new.block
5259   format.url output
5260   note output
5261   fin.entry
5262   write.annote
5263 }
5264

5265 FUNCTION {proceedings}
5266 { output.bibitem
5267   editor empty$
5268     { organization output }
```

```
5269      { format.editors output.nonnull }
5270   if$
5271   after.authors
5272   format.btitle "title" output.check
5273   format.bvolume output
5274   format.number.series output
5275   address empty$
5276     { editor empty$
5277         { publisher new.sentence.checka }
5278         { organization publisher new.sentence.checkb
5279           organization output
5280         }
5281       if$
5282       publisher publisherfont output
5283       format.date "year" output.check
5284     }
5285     { address output.nonnull
5286       format.date "year" output.check
5287       new.sentence
5288       editor empty$
5289         'skip$
5290         { organization output }
5291       if$
5292       publisher publisherfont output
5293     }
5294   if$
5295   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5296   new.block
5297   format.url output
5298   note output
5299   fin.entry
5300   write.annote
5301 }
5302

5303 FUNCTION {techreport}
5304 { output.bibitem
5305   format.authors "author" output.check
5306   after.authors
5307   format.title "title" output.check
5308   new.block
5309   format.tr.number output.nonnull
5310   institution "institution" output.check
5311   address output
5312   format.date "year" output.check
5313   format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
5314   new.block
5315   format.url output
5316   note output
5317   fin.entry
```

```
5318   write.annote
5319 }
5320
5321 FUNCTION {unpublished}
5322 { output.bibitem
5323   format.authors "author" output.check
5324   after.authors
5325   format.title "title" output.check
5326   new.block
5327   format.url output
5328   note "note" output.check
5329   format.date output
5330   fin.entry
5331   write.annote
5332 }
5333
5334 FUNCTION {default.type} { misc }
5335
5336 ⟨/bststd⟩
```

Months and journals:

```
5337 ⟨*bststd&!bstshort⟩
5338 MACRO {jan} {"1"}
5339 MACRO {feb} {"2"}
5340 MACRO {mar} {"3"}
5341 MACRO {apr} {"4"}
5342 MACRO {may} {"5"}
5343 MACRO {jun} {"6"}
5344 MACRO {jul} {"7"}
5345 MACRO {aug} {"8"}
5346 MACRO {sep} {"9"}
5347 MACRO {oct} {"10"}
5348 MACRO {nov} {"11"}
5349 MACRO {dec} {"12"}
5350 MACRO {acmcs} {"ACM Computing Surveys"}
5351 MACRO {acta} {"Acta Informatica"}
5352 MACRO {cacm} {"Communications of the ACM"}
5353 MACRO {ibmjrd} {"IBM Journal of Research and Development"}
5354 MACRO {ibmsj} {"IBM Systems Journal"}
5355 MACRO {ieeese} {"IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering"}
5356 MACRO {ieeetc} {"IEEE Transactions on Computers"}
5357 MACRO {ieeetcad}
5358  {"IEEE Transactions on Computer-Aided Design of Integrated Circuits"}
5359 MACRO {ipl} {"Information Processing Letters"}
5360 MACRO {jacm} {"Journal of the ACM"}
5361 MACRO {jcss} {"Journal of Computer and System Sciences"}
5362 MACRO {scp} {"Science of Computer Programming"}
5363 MACRO {sicomp} {"SIAM Journal on Computing"}
5364 MACRO {tocs} {"ACM Transactions on Computer Systems"}
```

```
5365 MACRO {tods} {"ACM Transactions on Database Systems"}
5366 MACRO {tog} {"ACM Transactions on Graphics"}
5367 MACRO {toms} {"ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software"}
5368 MACRO {toois} {"ACM Transactions on Office Information Systems"}
5369 MACRO {toplas} {"ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems"}
5370 MACRO {tcs} {"Theoretical Computer Science"}
5371 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
5372 ⟨∗bststd & bstshort⟩
5373 MACRO {jan} {"1"}
5374 MACRO {feb} {"2"}
5375 MACRO {mar} {"3"}
5376 MACRO {apr} {"4"}
5377 MACRO {may} {"5"}
5378 MACRO {jun} {"6"}
5379 MACRO {jul} {"7"}
5380 MACRO {aug} {"8"}
5381 MACRO {sep} {"9"}
5382 MACRO {oct} {"10"}
5383 MACRO {nov} {"11"}
5384 MACRO {dec} {"12"}
5385 MACRO {acmcs} {"ACM Comput.\ Surv.{}"}
5386 MACRO {acta} {"Acta Inf.{}"}
5387 MACRO {cacm} {"Commun. ACM"}
5388 MACRO {ibmjrd} {"IBM J.~Res.\ Dev.{}"}
5389 MACRO {ibmsj} {"IBM Syst.~J.{}"}
5390 MACRO {ieeese} {"IEEE Trans.\ Softw.\ Eng.{}"}
5391 MACRO {ieeetc} {"IEEE Trans.\ Comput.{}"}
5392 MACRO {ieeetcad}
5393  {"IEEE Trans.\ Comput.-Aided Design Integrated Circuits"}
5394 MACRO {ipl} {"Inf.\ Process.\ Lett.{}"}
5395 MACRO {jacm} {"J.~ACM"}
5396 MACRO {jcss} {"J.~Comput.\ Syst.\ Sci.{}"}
5397 MACRO {scp} {"Sci.\ Comput.\ Programming"}
5398 MACRO {sicomp} {"SIAM J.~Comput.{}"}
5399 MACRO {tocs} {"ACM Trans.\ Comput.\ Syst.{}"}
5400 MACRO {tods} {"ACM Trans.\ Database Syst.{}"}
5401 MACRO {tog} {"ACM Trans.\ Gr.{}"}
5402 MACRO {toms} {"ACM Trans.\ Math.\ Softw.{}"}
5403 MACRO {toois} {"ACM Trans.\ Office Inf.\ Syst.{}"}
5404 MACRO {toplas} {"ACM Trans.\ Prog.\ Lang.\ Syst.{}"}
5405 MACRO {tcs} {"Theoretical Comput.\ Sci.{}"}
5406 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
```
   Action.
```
5407 ⟨∗bststd⟩
5408
5409 READ
5410
5411 ⟨/bststd⟩
```

### 10.1.2   Sorted bibliographies

This code is only used for sorted bibliographies.

```
5412 ⟨∗bststd&!bstunsorted⟩
5413 FUNCTION {sortify}
5414 { purify$
5415   "l" change.case$
5416 }
5417
5418 INTEGERS { len }
5419
5420 FUNCTION {chop.word}
5421 { 's :=
5422   'len :=
5423   s #1 len substring$ =
5424     { s len #1 + global.max$ substring$ }
5425     's
5426   if$
5427 }
5428
5429 ⟨/bststd&!bstunsorted⟩
5430 ⟨∗bststd & bstalpha⟩
5431 INTEGERS { et.al.char.used }
5432
5433 FUNCTION {initialize.et.al.char.used}
5434 { #0 'et.al.char.used :=
5435 }
5436
5437 EXECUTE {initialize.et.al.char.used}
5438
5439 FUNCTION {format.lab.names}
5440 { 's :=
5441   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
5442   numnames #1 >
5443     { numnames #4 >
5444   { #3 'namesleft := }
5445   { numnames 'namesleft := }
5446       if$
5447       #1 'nameptr :=
5448       ""
5449   { namesleft #0 > }
5450   { nameptr numnames =
5451     { s nameptr "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
5452     { "{\etalchar{+}}" *
5453       #1 'et.al.char.used :=
5454     }
5455     { s nameptr "{v{}}{l{}}" format.name$ * }
```

```
5456        if$
5457      }
5458      { s nameptr "{v{}}{l{}}" format.name$ * }
5459    if$
5460    nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
5461    namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
5462  }
5463      while$
5464      numnames #4 >
5465  { "{\etalchar{+}}" *
5466    #1 'et.al.char.used :=
5467  }
5468  'skip$
5469      if$
5470    }
5471    { s #1 "{v{}}{l{}}" format.name$
5472      duplicate$ text.length$ #2 <
5473  { pop$ s #1 "{ll}" format.name$ #3 text.prefix$ }
5474  'skip$
5475      if$
5476    }
5477  if$
5478 }
5479

5480 FUNCTION {author.key.label}
5481 { author empty$
5482     { key empty$
5483  { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
5484  { key #3 text.prefix$ }
5485      if$
5486    }
5487    { author format.lab.names }
5488  if$
5489 }
5490

5491 FUNCTION {author.editor.key.label}
5492 { author empty$
5493     { editor empty$
5494  { key empty$
5495      { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
5496      { key #3 text.prefix$ }
5497    if$
5498  }
5499  { editor format.lab.names }
5500      if$
5501    }
5502    { author format.lab.names }
5503  if$
5504 }
```

```
5505
5506 FUNCTION {author.key.organization.label}
5507 { author empty$
5508     { key empty$
5509   { organization empty$
5510       { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
5511       { "The " #4 organization chop.word #3 text.prefix$ }
5512     if$
5513   }
5514   { key #3 text.prefix$ }
5515       if$
5516     }
5517     { author format.lab.names }
5518   if$
5519 }
5520
5521 FUNCTION {editor.key.organization.label}
5522 { editor empty$
5523     { key empty$
5524   { organization empty$
5525       { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
5526       { "The " #4 organization chop.word #3 text.prefix$ }
5527     if$
5528   }
5529   { key #3 text.prefix$ }
5530       if$
5531     }
5532     { editor format.lab.names }
5533   if$
5534 }
5535
5536 FUNCTION {calc.label}
5537 { type$ "book" =
5538   type$ "inbook" =
5539   or
5540     'author.editor.key.label
5541     { type$ "proceedings" =
5542   'editor.key.organization.label
5543   { type$ "manual" =
5544       'author.key.organization.label
5545       'author.key.label
5546     if$
5547   }
5548       if$
5549     }
5550   if$
5551   duplicate$
5552   year field.or.null purify$ #-1 #2 substring$
5553   *
```

135

```
5554   'label :=
5555   year field.or.null purify$ #-1 #4 substring$
5556   *
5557   sortify 'sort.label :=
5558 }
5559
5560 ⟨/bststd & bstalpha⟩
5561 ⟨∗bststd&!bstunsorted⟩

5562 FUNCTION {sort.format.names}
5563 { 's :=
5564   #1 'nameptr :=
5565   ""
5566   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
5567   numnames 'namesleft :=
5568     { namesleft #0 > }
5569     { nameptr #1 >
5570         { "   " * }
5571         'skip$
5572       if$
5573 ⟨/bststd&!bstunsorted⟩

5574 ⟨∗bststd&!bstshort&!bstunsorted⟩
5575       s nameptr "{ll{ }}{  ff{ }}{vv{ } }{  jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
5576 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort&!bstunsorted⟩
5577 ⟨∗bststd & bstshort&!bstunsorted⟩
5578       s nameptr "{ll{ }}{  f{ }}{vv{ } }{  jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
5579 ⟨/bststd & bstshort&!bstunsorted⟩
5580 ⟨∗bststd&!bstunsorted⟩
5581       nameptr numnames = t "others" = and
5582         { "et al" * }
5583         { t sortify * }
5584       if$
5585       nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
5586       namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
5587     }
5588   while$
5589 }
5590
5591 FUNCTION {sort.format.title}
5592 { 't :=
5593   "A " #2
5594     "An " #3
5595       "The " #4 t chop.word
5596     chop.word
5597   chop.word
5598   sortify
5599   #1 global.max$ substring$
5600 }
5601
```

136

```
5602 FUNCTION {author.sort}
5603 { author empty$
5604     { key empty$
5605         { "to sort, need author or key in " cite$ * warning$
5606             ""
5607         }
5608         { key sortify }
5609       if$
5610     }
5611     { author sort.format.names }
5612   if$
5613 }
5614
5615 FUNCTION {author.editor.sort}
5616 { author empty$
5617     { editor empty$
5618         { key empty$
5619             { "to sort, need author, editor, or key in " cite$ * warning$
5620                 ""
5621             }
5622             { key sortify }
5623           if$
5624         }
5625         { editor sort.format.names }
5626       if$
5627     }
5628     { author sort.format.names }
5629   if$
5630 }
5631
5632 FUNCTION {author.organization.sort}
5633 { author empty$
5634     { organization empty$
5635         { key empty$
5636             { "to sort, need author, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
5637                 ""
5638             }
5639             { key sortify }
5640           if$
5641         }
5642         { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
5643       if$
5644     }
5645     { author sort.format.names }
5646   if$
5647 }
5648
5649 FUNCTION {editor.organization.sort}
5650 { editor empty$
```

```
5651    { organization empty$
5652        { key empty$
5653            { "to sort, need editor, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
5654              ""
5655            }
5656            { key sortify }
5657          if$
5658        }
5659        { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
5660      if$
5661    }
5662    { editor sort.format.names }
5663  if$
5664 }
5665

5666 FUNCTION {presort}
5667 {
5668 ⟨/bststd&!bstunsorted⟩
5669 ⟨∗bststd & bstalpha⟩
5670   calc.label
5671   sort.label
5672   "    "
5673   *
5674 ⟨/bststd & bstalpha⟩
5675 ⟨∗bststd&!bstunsorted⟩
5676   type$ "book" =
5677   type$ "inbook" =
5678   or
5679     'author.editor.sort
5680     { type$ "proceedings" =
5681         'editor.organization.sort
5682         { type$ "manual" =
5683             'author.organization.sort
5684             'author.sort
5685           if$
5686         }
5687       if$
5688     }
5689   if$
5690 ⟨/bststd&!bstunsorted⟩
5691 ⟨bststd & bstalpha⟩   *
5692 ⟨∗bststd&!bstunsorted⟩
5693   "    "
5694   *
5695   year field.or.null sortify
5696   *
5697   "    "
5698   *
5699   title field.or.null
```

```
5700    sort.format.title
5701    *
5702    #1 entry.max$ substring$
5703    'sort.key$ :=
5704 }
5705

5706 ITERATE {presort}
5707

5708 SORT
5709

5710 ⟨/bststd&!bstunsorted⟩
5711 ⟨*bststd&!bstalpha⟩

5712 STRINGS { longest.label }
5713

5714 INTEGERS { number.label longest.label.width }
5715

5716 FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
5717 { "" 'longest.label :=
5718    #1 'number.label :=
5719    #0 'longest.label.width :=
5720 }
5721

5722 FUNCTION {longest.label.pass}
5723 { number.label int.to.str$ 'label :=
5724    number.label #1 + 'number.label :=
5725    label width$ longest.label.width >
5726      { label 'longest.label :=
5727        label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
5728      }
5729      'skip$
5730    if$
5731 }
5732 ⟨/bststd&!bstalpha⟩
5733 ⟨*bststd & bstalpha⟩

5734 STRINGS { longest.label last.sort.label next.extra }
5735

5736 INTEGERS { longest.label.width last.extra.num }
5737

5738 FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
5739 { "" 'longest.label :=
5740    #0 int.to.chr$ 'last.sort.label :=
5741    "" 'next.extra :=
5742    #0 'longest.label.width :=
5743    #0 'last.extra.num :=
5744 }
5745
```

```
5746 FUNCTION {forward.pass}
5747 { last.sort.label sort.label =
5748     { last.extra.num #1 + 'last.extra.num :=
5749       last.extra.num int.to.chr$ 'extra.label :=
5750     }
5751     { "a" chr.to.int$ 'last.extra.num :=
5752       "" 'extra.label :=
5753       sort.label 'last.sort.label :=
5754     }
5755   if$
5756 }
5757
5758 FUNCTION {reverse.pass}
5759 { next.extra "b" =
5760     { "a" 'extra.label := }
5761     'skip$
5762   if$
5763   label extra.label * 'label :=
5764   label width$ longest.label.width >
5765     { label 'longest.label :=
5766       label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
5767     }
5768     'skip$
5769   if$
5770   extra.label 'next.extra :=
5771 }
5772 ⟨/bststd & bstalpha⟩
```

### 10.1.3   Generic code

```
5773 ⟨*bststd⟩
5774
5775 EXECUTE {initialize.longest.label}
5776
5777 ⟨/bststd⟩
5778 ⟨bststd&!bstalpha⟩ITERATE {longest.label.pass}
5779 ⟨bststd & bstalpha⟩ITERATE {forward.pass}
5780 ⟨bststd & bstalpha⟩REVERSE {reverse.pass}
5781 ⟨*bststd⟩
5782
5783 FUNCTION {begin.bib}
5784 {
5785 ⟨/bststd⟩
5786 ⟨*bststd & bstalpha⟩
5787   et.al.char.used
5788     { "\newcommand{\etalchar}[1]{$^{#1}$}" write$ newline$ }
5789     'skip$
5790   if$
5791 ⟨/bststd & bstalpha⟩
```

```
5792 ⟨∗bststd⟩
5793   preamble$ empty$
5794     'skip$
5795     { preamble$ write$ newline$ }
5796   if$
5797   "\begin{thebibliography}{"  longest.label  * "}" * write$ newline$
5798   "  \providebibliographyfont{name}{}%" write$ newline$
5799   "  \providebibliographyfont{lastname}{}%" write$ newline$
5800   "  \providebibliographyfont{title}{\emph}%" write$ newline$
5801   "  \providebibliographyfont{jtitle}{\btxtitlefont}%" write$ newline$
5802   "  \providebibliographyfont{etal}{\emph}%" write$ newline$
5803   "  \providebibliographyfont{journal}{}%" write$ newline$
5804   "  \providebibliographyfont{volume}{}%" write$ newline$
5805   "  \providebibliographyfont{ISBN}{\MakeUppercase}%" write$ newline$
5806   "  \providebibliographyfont{ISSN}{\MakeUppercase}%" write$ newline$
5807   "  \providebibliographyfont{url}{\url}%" write$ newline$
5808   "  \providebibliographyfont{numeral}{}%" write$ newline$
5809   "  \expandafter\btxselectlanguage\expandafter {\btxfallbacklanguage}"
5810   write$ newline$
5811 }
5812
5813 EXECUTE {begin.bib}
5814
5815 EXECUTE {init.state.consts}
5816
5817 ITERATE {call.type$}
5818
5819 FUNCTION {end.bib}
5820 { newline$
5821   "\end{thebibliography}" write$ newline$
5822 }
5823
5824 EXECUTE {end.bib}
5825 ⟨/bststd⟩
```

## 10.2   AMS styles

The following BibTeX styles are derived from the AMS BibTeX-style-files by the
American Mathematical Society. For example, see 'amsplain.bst' for more docu-
mentation about the original.

```
5826 ⟨∗bstams⟩
5827 ENTRY
5828   { address
5829     annote
5830     annotelanguage
5831     author
5832     booktitle
5833     chapter
```

141

```
5834      edition
5835      editor
5836      howpublished
5837      institution
5838      isbn
5839      issn
5840      journal
5841      key
5842      language
5843      month
5844      mrnumber
5845      note
5846      number
5847      organization
5848      pages
5849      publisher
5850      school
5851      series
5852      title
5853      type
5854      url
5855      urldate
5856      volume
5857      year
5858    }
5859    {}
5860    { label bysame }
5861
5862
5863 INTEGERS { output.state before.all mid.sentence }
5864
5865 FUNCTION {init.state.consts}
5866 { #0 'before.all :=
5867   #1 'mid.sentence :=
5868 }
5869
5870 STRINGS { s t language.state change.temp}
5871
5872 FUNCTION {shows}
5873 { duplicate$ ":::::  '" swap$ * "'" * top$
5874 }
5875
5876 FUNCTION {showstack}
5877 {"STACK==========================================================="
5878 top$
5879 stack$
5880 "ENDSTACK========================================================"
5881 top$
5882 }
5883
```

142

```
5884 FUNCTION {not}
5885 {   { #0 }
5886     { #1 }
5887   if$
5888 }
5889
5890 FUNCTION {and}
5891 {   'skip$
5892     { pop$ #0 }
5893   if$
5894 }
5895
5896 FUNCTION {or}
5897 {   { pop$ #1 }
5898     'skip$
5899   if$
5900 }
5901
5902 FUNCTION {language.change.case}
5903 {
5904   'change.temp :=
5905   't :=
5906   "\btxifchangecase {"
5907   t change.temp change.case$ *
5908   "}{" *
5909   t *
5910   "}" *
5911 }
5912
5913 FUNCTION {field.or.null}
5914 { duplicate$ empty$
5915     { pop$ "" }
5916     'skip$
5917   if$
5918 }
5919
5920 FUNCTION {namefont}
5921 { duplicate$ empty$
5922     { pop$ "" }
5923     { "\btxnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5924   if$
5925 }
5926
5927 FUNCTION {lastnamefont}
5928 { duplicate$ empty$
5929     { pop$ "" }
5930     { "\btxlastnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5931   if$
```

```
5932 }
5933
5934 FUNCTION {titlefont}
5935 { duplicate$ empty$
5936     { pop$ "" }
5937     { "\btxtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5938   if$
5939 }
5940
5941 FUNCTION {jtitlefont}
5942 { duplicate$ empty$
5943     { pop$ "" }
5944     { "\btxjtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5945   if$
5946 }
5947
5948 FUNCTION {journalfont}
5949 { duplicate$ empty$
5950     { pop$ "" }
5951     { "\btxjournalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5952   if$
5953 }
5954
5955 FUNCTION {publisherfont}
5956 { duplicate$ empty$
5957     { pop$ "" }
5958     { "\btxpublisherfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5959   if$
5960 }
5961
5962 FUNCTION {volumefont}
5963 { duplicate$ empty$
5964     { pop$ "" }
5965     { "\btxvolumefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5966   if$
5967 }
5968
5969 FUNCTION {etalfont}
5970 { duplicate$ empty$
5971     { pop$ "" }
5972     { "\btxetalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
5973   if$
5974 }
5975
```

n.dashify is used to make sure page ranges get the TeX code (two hyphens) for en-dashes.

```
5976 FUNCTION {n.dashify}
5977 { 't :=
5978   ""
```

```
5979    { t empty$ not }
5980    { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" =
5981        { t #1 #2 substring$ "--" = not
5982            { "--" *
5983              t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
5984            }
5985            {   { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" = }
5986              { "-" *
5987                t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
5988              }
5989              while$
5990            }
5991          if$
5992        }
5993        { t #1 #1 substring$ *
5994          t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
5995        }
5996      if$
5997    }
5998  while$
5999 }
6000
```

  `tie.or.space.connect` connects two items with a ~ if the second item is less than
  3 letters long, otherwise it just puts an ordinary space.

```
6001 FUNCTION {tie.or.space.connect}
6002 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
6003     { "~" }
6004     { "\ " }
6005   if$
6006   swap$ * *
6007 }
6008
6009 FUNCTION {add.space.if.necessary}
6010 { duplicate$ "" =
6011     'skip$
6012     { "\ " * }
6013   if$
6014 }
6015
```

  `either.or.check` gives a warning if two mutually exclusive fields were used in the
  database.

```
6016 FUNCTION {either.or.check}
6017 { empty$
6018     'pop$
6019     { "can't use both " swap$ * " fields in " * cite$ * warning$ }
6020   if$
6021 }
6022
```

`output.nonnull` is called by output.

6023 FUNCTION {output.nonnull}

remove the top item from the stack because it's in the way.

```
6024 { 's :=
6025   output.state mid.sentence =
```

If we're in mid-sentence, add a comma to the new top item and write it

```
6026     { ", " * write$ }
```

Otherwise, if we're at the beginning of a bibitem,

```
6027     { output.state before.all =
```

just write out the top item from the stack;

```
6028       'write$
```

and the last alternative is that we're at the end of the current bibitem, so we add a period to the top stack item and write it out.

```
6029         { add.period$ " " * write$ }
6030       if$
6031       mid.sentence 'output.state :=
6032     }
6033   if$
```

Put the top item back on the stack that we removed earlier.

```
6034   s
6035 }
6036
```

Output checks to see if the stack top is empty; if not, it calls output.nonnull to write it out.

```
6037 FUNCTION {output}
6038 { duplicate$ empty$
6039     'pop$
6040     'output.nonnull
6041   if$
6042 }
6043
```

Standard warning message for a missing or empty field. For the user we call any such field 'missing' without respect to the distinction made by BibTeX between missing and empty.

```
6044 FUNCTION {missing.warning}
6045 { "missing " swap$ * " in " * cite$ * warning$ }
6046
```

`output.check` is like output except that it gives a warning on-screen if the given field in the database entry is empty. t is the field name.

```
6047 FUNCTION {output.check}
6048 { 't :=
6049   duplicate$ empty$
6050     { pop$ t missing.warning }
```

```
6051      'output.nonnull
6052   if$
6053 }
6054
6055 FUNCTION {output.bibitem}
6056 { newline$
```

If no language is given, fall back to the language that has been active at \begin{document}. For BibTeX, this language gets the name nolanguage.

```
6057   language empty$
6058     { "empty language in " cite$ * warning$
6059       language.state "nolanguage" =
6060         'skip$
6061         {
6062           "\expandafter\btxselectlanguage\expandafter {"
6063           "\btxfallbacklanguage}" * write$
6064           newline$
6065         }
6066       if$
6067       "nolanguage" 'language.state :=
6068     }
6069     { language.state language =
6070         'skip$
6071         { "\btxselectlanguage {" language * "}" * write$
6072           newline$
6073         }
6074       if$
6075       language 'language.state :=
6076     }
6077   if$
6078   "\bibitem {" cite$ * "}" * write$
6079   newline$
```

This empty string is the first thing that will be written the next time write$ is called. Done this way because each item is saved on the stack until we find out what punctuation should be added after it. Therefore we need an empty first item.

```
6080   ""
6081   before.all 'output.state :=
6082 }
6083
6084 FUNCTION {output.nonempty.mrnumber}
6085 { duplicate$ missing$
6086     { pop$ "" }
6087     'skip$
6088   if$
6089   duplicate$ empty$
6090     'pop$
6091     { " \MR{" swap$ * "}" * write$ }
6092   if$
6093 }
```

```
6094
6095 FUNCTION {fin.entry}
6096 { add.period$
6097   write$
6098   mrnumber output.nonempty.mrnumber
6099   newline$
6100 }
6101
```

Removed `new.block`, `new.block.checka`, `new.block.checkb`, `new.sentence`, `new.sentence.checka`, and `new.sentence.checkb` functions here, since they don't seem to be needed in the AMS style. Also moved some real basic functions like 'and' and 'or' earlier in the file.

```
6102 INTEGERS { nameptr namesleft numnames }
6103
```

The extra section to write out a language field was added for babamspl.bst. Not present in babplain.bst.

```
6104 FUNCTION {format.language}
6105 { language empty$
6106     { "" }
6107     { "\btxprintamslanguage{\btxlanguagename {" language * "}}" * }
6108   if$
6109 }
6110
```

This version of format.names puts names in the format "First von Last, Jr." (i. e., first name first, no abbreviating to initials).

```
6111 FUNCTION {format.names}
6112 { 's :=
6113   #1 'nameptr :=
6114   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
6115   numnames 'namesleft :=
6116     { namesleft #0 > }
6117     {
6118       s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong }~}{vv~}" format.name$
6119       s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
6120       s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name$ * 't :=
6121       nameptr #1 >
6122         { namesleft #1 >
6123             { ", " * t namefont * }
6124             { numnames #2 >
6125                 { "\btxandcomma {}" * }
6126                 'skip$
6127               if$
6128               s nameptr "{ff~}{vv~}{ll}{, jj}" format.name$ "others" =
6129               { " " * "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * }
6130               { " \btxandlong {} " * t namefont * }
6131               if$
6132             }
6133           if$
```

148

```
6134          }
6135          {
6136            s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong }~}{vv~}" format.name$
6137            s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
6138            s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name$ * namefont
6139          }
6140        if$
6141        nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
6142        namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
6143      }
6144    while$
6145  }
6146
6147 FUNCTION {format.authors}
6148 { author empty$
6149      { "" }
6150      { bysame "\bysame" =
6151          {"\bysame"}
6152          { author format.names }
6153        if$
6154      }
6155    if$
6156 }
6157
6158 FUNCTION {format.editors}
6159 { editor empty$
6160      { "" }
6161      { editor format.names
6162        editor num.names$ #1 >
6163          { "\ (\btxeditorsshort {.})" * }
6164          { "\ (\btxeditorshort {.})" * }
6165        if$
6166      }
6167    if$
6168 }
6169
6170 FUNCTION {format.nonauthor.editors}
6171 { editor empty$
6172      { "" }
6173      { editor format.names
6174        editor num.names$ #1 >
6175          { ", \btxeditorsshort {.}" * }
6176          { ", \btxeditorshort {.}" * }
6177        if$
6178      }
6179    if$
6180 }
6181
6182 FUNCTION {format.title}
6183 { title empty$
```

```
6184      { "" }
6185      { title "t" language.change.case titlefont }
6186   if$
6187 }
6188
6189 FUNCTION {format.jtitle}
6190 { title empty$
6191      { "" }
6192      { title "t" language.change.case jtitlefont }
6193   if$
6194 }
6195
6196 FUNCTION {format.journal.vol.year}
6197 { journal empty$
6198      { "journal name" missing.warning ""}
6199      { journal journalfont }
6200   if$
6201   volume empty$
6202      'skip$
6203      { " " * volume volumefont * }
6204   if$
6205   year empty$
6206      { "year" missing.warning }
6207      { " (" * year * ")" * }
6208   if$
6209 }
6210
```

For formatting the issue number for a journal article.

```
6211 FUNCTION {format.number}
6212 { number empty$
6213      { "" }
6214      { "\btxnumbershort {.}~" number * }
6215   if$
6216 }
6217
```

For formatting miscellaneous dates

```
6218 FUNCTION {format.date}
6219 { year empty$
6220      { month empty$
6221          { "" }
6222          { "there's a month but no year in " cite$ * warning$
6223            month
6224          }
6225        if$
6226      }
6227      { month empty$
6228          'year
6229          { "\btxprintmonthyear{.}{"
6230            month * "}{" * year * "}{long}" *
```

```
6231              }
6232          if$
6233       }
6234    if$
6235 }
6236
```

The volume, series and number information is sort of tricky. This code handles it as follows: If the series is present, and the volume, but not the number, then we do "*Book title*, Series Name, vol. 000" If the series is present, and the number, but not the volume, then we do "*Book title*, Series Name, no. 000" If the series is present, and both number and volume, then we do "*Book title*, vol. XX, Series Name, no. 000" Finally, if the series is absent, then we do "*Book title*, vol. XX" or "*Book title*, no. 000" and if both volume and number are present, give a warning message.

```
6237 FUNCTION {format.bookvolume.series.number}
6238 { volume empty$
6239     { "" % Push the empty string as a placeholder in case everything else
6240          % is empty too.
6241       series empty$
6242         'skip$
6243         { pop$ series } % if series is not empty put in stack
6244       if$
6245       number empty$
6246         'skip$
6247         { duplicate$ empty$ % if no preceding material,
6248            'skip$             % do nothing, otherwise
6249            { ", " * }         % add a comma and space to separate.
6250          if$
6251          "\btxnumbershort {.}" number tie.or.space.connect * % add the number information
6252         }
6253       if$
6254     }
```

If the volume is NOT EMPTY:

```
6255     { "\btxvolumeshort {.}" volume tie.or.space.connect % vol. XX
6256       number empty$
6257         { series empty$
6258            'skip$
6259            { series ", " * swap$ *}    % Series Name, vol. XX
6260          if$
6261         }
6262         { series empty$
6263            { "can't use both volume and number if series info is missing"
6264              warning$
6265              "in BibTeX entry type '" type$ * "'" * top$
6266            }
6267            { ", " * series * ", \btxnumbershort {.}" * number tie.or.space.connect }
6268          if$
6269         }
```

```
6270        if$
6271      }
6272    if$
6273
6274 } % end of format.bookvolume.series.number
6275
```

  `format.inproc.title.where.editors` is used by inproceedings entry types No
case changing or emphasizing for the title. We want initial caps, roman. We add
parentheses around the address (place where conference was held). Likewise we
add parentheses around the editors' names.

```
6276 FUNCTION {format.inproc.title.address.editors}
6277 { booktitle empty$
6278      { "" }
6279      { booktitle
6280        address empty$
6281          'skip$
6282          { add.space.if.necessary "(" * address * ")" * }
6283        if$
6284        editor empty$
6285          'skip$
6286          { add.space.if.necessary "(" * format.nonauthor.editors * ")" * }
6287        if$
6288      }
6289    if$
6290 }
6291
```

  `format.incoll.title.editors` is similar to `format.inproc...` but omits the
address. For collections that are not proceedings volumes.

```
6292 FUNCTION {format.incoll.title.editors}
6293 { booktitle empty$
6294      { "" }
6295      { editor empty$
6296          { booktitle }
6297          { booktitle
6298            add.space.if.necessary "(" * format.nonauthor.editors * ")" *
6299          }
6300        if$
6301      }
6302    if$
6303 }
6304
6305 FUNCTION {format.edition}
6306 { edition empty$
6307      { "" }
6308      {
6309        output.state mid.sentence =
6310          { edition "l" change.case$ }
6311          { edition "t" change.case$ }
```

```
6312       if$
6313       "\btxeditionnumshort {" swap$ *
6314       "}{.}" *
6315     }
6316   if$
6317 }
6318
6319 FUNCTION {format.isbn}
6320 { isbn empty$
6321     { "" }
6322     { "\mbox{\btxISBN~\btxISBNfont {" isbn * "}}" * }
6323   if$
6324 }
6325
6326 FUNCTION {format.issn}
6327 { issn empty$
6328     { "" }
6329     { "\mbox{\btxISSN~\btxISSNfont {" issn * "}}" * }
6330   if$
6331 }
6332
6333 FUNCTION {format.url}
6334 { url empty$
6335     { "" }
6336     {
6337       urldate empty$
6338       { "{\latintext \btxurlfont{" url * "}}" * }
6339       {
6340         "{\latintext \btxurlfont{" url * "}}\empty " *
6341         "\btxurldatecomment {\btxkeywordlanguage {\btxurldatefont{" *
6342           urldate * "}}}" *
6343       }
6344       if$
6345     }
6346   if$
6347 }
```

Format annotations:

```
6348 FUNCTION {write.annote}
6349 { annote empty$
6350   'skip$
6351   {
6352     annotelanguage empty$
6353     { "\btxkeywordlanguage {" }
6354     { "{\selectlanguage {" annotelanguage * "}" * }
6355     if$
6356     "\btxannotation {" * annote * "}}" *
6357     write$ newline$
6358   }
6359   if$
```

153

```
6360 }
6361
6362 INTEGERS { multiresult }
6363
6364 FUNCTION {multi.page.check}
6365 { 't :=
6366   #0 'multiresult :=
6367     { multiresult not
6368       t empty$ not
6369       and
6370     }
6371     { t #1 #1 substring$
6372       duplicate$ "-" =
6373       swap$ duplicate$ "," =
6374       swap$ "+" =
6375       or or
6376         { #1 'multiresult := }
6377         { t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't := }
6378       if$
6379     }
6380   while$
6381   multiresult
6382 }
6383
6384 FUNCTION {format.pages}
6385 { pages empty$
6386     { "" }
6387     { pages n.dashify }
6388   if$
6389 }
6390
6391 FUNCTION {format.book.pages}
6392 { pages empty$
6393     { "" }
6394     { pages multi.page.check
6395        { "\btxpagesshort {.}~" pages n.dashify * }
6396        { "\btxpageshort {.}~" pages * }
6397       if$
6398     }
6399   if$
6400 }
6401
6402 FUNCTION {format.chapter.pages}
6403 { chapter empty$
6404     'format.book.pages
6405     { type empty$
6406        { "\btxchaptershort {.}~" }
6407        { type "l" language.change.case " " * }
6408       if$
6409       chapter *
```

154

```
6410        pages empty$
6411          'skip$
6412          { ", " * format.book.pages * }
6413        if$
6414      }
6415   if$
6416 }
6417
6418 FUNCTION {empty.misc.check}
6419 { author empty$ title empty$ howpublished empty$
6420   month empty$ year empty$ note empty$
6421   and and and and and
6422   key empty$ not and
6423      { "all relevant fields are empty in " cite$ * warning$ }
6424      'skip$
6425   if$
6426 }
6427
6428 FUNCTION {format.thesis.type}
6429 { type empty$
6430      'skip$
6431      { pop$
6432        type "t" language.change.case
6433      }
6434   if$
6435 }
6436
6437 FUNCTION {format.tr.number}
6438 { type empty$
6439      { "\Btxtechrepshort {.}" }
6440      'type
6441   if$
6442   number empty$
6443      { "t" language.change.case }
6444      { number tie.or.space.connect }
6445   if$
6446 }
6447
```

The `format.crossref` functions haven't been paid much attention at the present time (June 1990) and could probably use some work. MJD

```
6448 FUNCTION {format.article.crossref}
6449 { key empty$
6450      { journal empty$
6451          { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
6452            warning$
6453            ""
6454          }
6455          { "\btxinshort {} " journal journalfont * }
6456        if$
```

```
6457      }
6458      { "\btxinshort {} " key * }
6459    if$
6460    " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
6461  }
6462
6463  FUNCTION {format.crossref.editor}
6464  { editor #1 "{vv~}{ll}" format.name$
6465    editor num.names$ duplicate$
6466    #2 >
6467      { pop$ " \btxetalshort {.}" * }
6468      { #2 <
6469          'skip$
6470          { editor #2 "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
6471              { " \btxetalshort {.}" * }
6472              { " \btxandlong {} " * editor #2 "{vv~}{ll}" format.name$ * }
6473            if$
6474          }
6475        if$
6476      }
6477    if$
6478  }
6479
6480  FUNCTION {format.book.crossref}
6481  { volume empty$
6482      { "empty volume in " cite$ * "'s crossref of " * crossref * warning$
6483        "\btxinserieslong {} "
6484      }
6485      { "\btxvolumeshort {.}" volume tie.or.space.connect
6486        " \btxofserieslong {} " *
6487      }
6488    if$
6489    editor empty$
6490    editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
6491    or
6492      { key empty$
6493          { series empty$
6494              { "need editor, key, or series for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
6495                crossref * warning$
6496                "" *
6497              }
6498              { series * }
6499            if$
6500          }
6501          { key * }
6502        if$
6503      }
6504      { format.crossref.editor * }
6505    if$
6506    " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
```

```
6507 }
6508
6509 FUNCTION {format.incoll.inproc.crossref}
6510 { editor empty$
6511   editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
6512   or
6513     { key empty$
6514         { booktitle empty$
6515             { "need editor, key, or booktitle for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
6516               crossref * warning$
6517               ""
6518             }
6519             { "\btxinlong {} " * booktitle titlefont * }
6520           if$
6521         }
6522         { "\btxinlong {} " key * }
6523       if$
6524     }
6525     { "\btxinlong {} " format.crossref.editor * }
6526   if$
6527   " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
6528 }
6529
```

The main functions for each entry type.

  journal, vol and year are formatted together because they are not separated by commas.

```
6530 FUNCTION {article}
6531 { output.bibitem
6532   format.authors "author" output.check
6533   format.jtitle "title" output.check
6534   crossref missing$
6535     { format.journal.vol.year output
6536       format.number output
6537       format.pages "pages" output.check
6538     }
6539     { format.article.crossref output.nonnull
6540       format.pages "pages" output.check
6541     }
6542   if$
6543   format.issn output
6544   format.url output
6545   format.language *
6546   note output
6547   fin.entry
6548   write.annote
6549 }
6550
6551 FUNCTION {book}
6552 { output.bibitem
```

```
6553    author empty$
6554      { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
6555      { format.authors output.nonnull
6556        crossref missing$
6557          { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
6558          'skip$
6559        if$
6560      }
6561    if$
6562    format.title "title" output.check
6563    format.edition output
6564    crossref missing$
6565      { format.bookvolume.series.number output
6566        publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
6567        address output
6568      }
6569      { format.book.crossref output.nonnull
6570      }
6571    if$
6572    format.date "year" output.check
6573    format.isbn output
6574    format.url output
6575    format.language *
6576    note output
6577    fin.entry
6578    write.annote
6579 }
6580
6581 FUNCTION {booklet}
6582 { output.bibitem
6583    format.authors output
6584    format.title "title" output.check
6585    howpublished output
6586    address output
6587    format.date output
6588    format.url output
6589    note output
6590    fin.entry
6591    write.annote
6592 }
6593
6594 FUNCTION {inbook}
6595 { output.bibitem
6596    author empty$
6597      { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
6598      { format.authors output.nonnull
6599        crossref missing$
6600          { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
6601          'skip$
6602        if$
```

```
6603     }
6604   if$
6605   format.title "title" output.check
6606   format.edition output
6607   crossref missing$
6608     { format.bookvolume.series.number output
6609       format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
6610       publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
6611       address output
6612     }
6613     { format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
6614       format.book.crossref output.nonnull
6615     }
6616   if$
6617   format.date "year" output.check
6618   format.isbn output
6619   format.url output
6620   format.language *
6621   note output
6622   fin.entry
6623   write.annote
6624 }
6625
6626 FUNCTION {incollection}
6627 { output.bibitem
6628   format.authors "author" output.check
6629   format.title "title" output.check
6630   crossref missing$
6631     { format.incoll.title.editors "booktitle" output.check
6632       format.bookvolume.series.number output
6633       publisher "publisher" output.check publisherfont
6634       address output
6635       format.edition output
6636       format.date "year" output.check
6637     }
6638     { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
6639     }
6640   if$
6641   note output
6642   format.book.pages output
6643   format.isbn output
6644   format.url output
6645   format.language *
6646   fin.entry
6647   write.annote
6648 }
6649
6650 FUNCTION {inproceedings}
6651 { output.bibitem
6652   format.authors "author" output.check
```

```
6653   format.title "title" output.check
6654   crossref missing$
6655     { format.inproc.title.address.editors "booktitle" output.check
6656       format.bookvolume.series.number output
6657       organization output
6658       publisher publisherfont output
6659       format.date "year" output.check
6660     }
6661     { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
6662     }
6663   if$
6664   note output
6665   format.book.pages output
6666   format.isbn output
6667   format.url output
6668   format.language *
6669   fin.entry
6670   write.annote
6671 }
6672
6673 FUNCTION {conference} { inproceedings }
6674
6675 FUNCTION {manual}
6676 { output.bibitem
6677   author empty$
6678     { organization empty$
6679         'skip$
6680         { organization output.nonnull
6681           address output
6682         }
6683       if$
6684     }
6685     { format.authors output.nonnull }
6686   if$
6687   format.title "title" output.check
6688   author empty$
6689     { organization empty$
6690         { address output }
6691         'skip$
6692       if$
6693     }
6694     { organization output
6695       address output
6696     }
6697   if$
6698   format.edition output
6699   format.date output
6700   format.isbn output
6701   format.url output
6702   note output
```

```
6703   fin.entry
6704   write.annote
6705 }
6706
6707 FUNCTION {mastersthesis}
6708 { output.bibitem
6709   format.authors "author" output.check
6710   format.title "title" output.check
6711   "\btxmastthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
6712   school "school" output.check
6713   address output
6714   format.date "year" output.check
6715   format.url output
6716   note output
6717   format.book.pages output
6718   fin.entry
6719   write.annote
6720 }
6721
6722 FUNCTION {misc}
6723 { output.bibitem
6724   format.authors output
6725   format.title output
6726   howpublished output
6727   format.date output
6728   format.isbn output
6729   format.issn output
6730   format.url output
6731   note output
6732   format.book.pages output
6733   fin.entry
6734   write.annote
6735   empty.misc.check
6736 }
6737
6738 FUNCTION {phdthesis}
6739 { output.bibitem
6740   format.authors "author" output.check
6741   format.title "title" output.check
6742   "\btxphdthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
6743   school "school" output.check
6744   address output
6745   format.date "year" output.check
6746   format.isbn output
6747   format.url output
6748   note output
6749   format.book.pages output
6750   fin.entry
6751   write.annote
6752 }
```

```
6753
6754 FUNCTION {proceedings}
6755 { output.bibitem
6756   editor empty$
6757     { organization output }
6758     { format.editors output.nonnull }
6759   if$
6760   format.title "title" output.check
6761   format.bookvolume.series.number output
6762   address empty$
6763     { editor empty$
6764         'skip$
6765         { organization output }
6766       if$
6767       publisher publisherfont output
6768       format.date "year" output.check
6769     }
6770     { address output.nonnull
6771       editor empty$
6772         'skip$
6773         { organization output }
6774       if$
6775       publisher publisherfont output
6776       format.date "year" output.check
6777     }
6778   if$
6779   format.isbn output
6780   format.url output
6781   note output
6782   fin.entry
6783   write.annote
6784 }
6785
6786 FUNCTION {techreport}
6787 { output.bibitem
6788   format.authors "author" output.check
6789   format.title "title" output.check
6790   format.tr.number output.nonnull
6791   institution "institution" output.check
6792   address output
6793   format.date "year" output.check
6794   format.isbn output
6795   format.url output
6796   note output
6797   fin.entry
6798   write.annote
6799 }
6800
6801 FUNCTION {unpublished}
6802 { output.bibitem
```

```
6803   format.authors "author" output.check
6804   format.title "title" output.check
6805   format.url output
6806   note "note" output.check
6807   format.date output
6808   fin.entry
6809   write.annote
6810 }
6811
6812 FUNCTION {default.type} { misc }
6813
6814 MACRO {jan} {"1"}
6815 MACRO {feb} {"2"}
6816 MACRO {mar} {"3"}
6817 MACRO {apr} {"4"}
6818 MACRO {may} {"5"}
6819 MACRO {jun} {"6"}
6820 MACRO {jul} {"7"}
6821 MACRO {aug} {"8"}
6822 MACRO {sep} {"9"}
6823 MACRO {oct} {"10"}
6824 MACRO {nov} {"11"}
6825 MACRO {dec} {"12"}
6826
6827 READ
6828
6829 FUNCTION {sortify}
6830 { purify$
6831   "l" language.change.case
6832 }
6833
6834 INTEGERS { len }
6835
6836 FUNCTION {chop.word}
6837 { 's :=
6838   'len :=
6839   s #1 len substring$ =
6840     { s len #1 + global.max$ substring$ }
6841     's
6842   if$
6843 }
6844
6845 FUNCTION {sort.format.names}
6846 { 's :=
6847   #1 'nameptr :=
6848   ""
6849   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
6850   numnames 'namesleft :=
6851     { namesleft #0 > }
6852     { nameptr #1 >
```

163

```
6853        { "    " * }
6854        'skip$
6855      if$
6856      s nameptr "{vv{ } }{ll{ }}{  ff{ }}{  jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
6857      nameptr numnames = t "others" = and
6858        { "et al" * }
6859        { t sortify * }
6860      if$
6861      nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
6862      namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
6863    }
6864  while$
6865 }
6866
6867 FUNCTION {sort.format.title}
6868 { 't :=
6869  "A " #2
6870    "An " #3
6871      "The " #4 t chop.word
6872    chop.word
6873  chop.word
6874  sortify
6875  #1 global.max$ substring$
6876 }
6877
6878 FUNCTION {author.sort}
6879 { author empty$
6880    { key empty$
6881        { "to sort, need author or key in " cite$ * warning$
6882          ""
6883        }
6884        { key sortify }
6885      if$
6886    }
6887    { author sort.format.names }
6888  if$
6889 }
6890
6891 FUNCTION {author.editor.sort}
6892 { author empty$
6893    { editor empty$
6894        { key empty$
6895            { "to sort, need author, editor, or key in " cite$ * warning$
6896              ""
6897            }
6898            { key sortify }
6899          if$
6900        }
6901        { editor sort.format.names }
6902      if$
```

164

```
6903      }
6904    { author sort.format.names }
6905  if$
6906 }
6907
6908 FUNCTION {author.organization.sort}
6909 { author empty$
6910     { organization empty$
6911        { key empty$
6912            { "to sort, need author, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
6913              ""
6914            }
6915            { key sortify }
6916          if$
6917        }
6918        { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
6919      if$
6920    }
6921    { author sort.format.names }
6922  if$
6923 }
6924
6925 FUNCTION {editor.organization.sort}
6926 { editor empty$
6927     { organization empty$
6928        { key empty$
6929            { "to sort, need editor, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
6930              ""
6931            }
6932            { key sortify }
6933          if$
6934        }
6935        { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
6936      if$
6937    }
6938    { editor sort.format.names }
6939  if$
6940 }
6941
6942 FUNCTION {presort}
6943 { type$ "book" =
6944   type$ "inbook" =
6945   or
6946     'author.editor.sort
6947     { type$ "proceedings" =
6948         'editor.organization.sort
6949         { type$ "manual" =
6950             'author.organization.sort
6951             'author.sort
6952           if$
```

165

```
6953        }
6954      if$
6955    }
6956  if$
6957  "    "
6958  *
6959  year field.or.null sortify
6960  *
6961  "    "
6962  *
6963  title field.or.null
6964  sort.format.title
6965  *
6966  #1 entry.max$ substring$
6967  'sort.key$ :=
6968 }
6969
6970 ITERATE {presort}
6971
6972 SORT
6973
6974 STRINGS { longest.label prev.author this.author }
6975
6976 INTEGERS { number.label longest.label.width }
6977
6978 FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
6979 { "" 'longest.label :=
6980   #1 'number.label :=
6981   #0 'longest.label.width :=
6982   "abcxyz" 'prev.author :=
6983   "" 'this.author :=
6984 }
6985
6986 FUNCTION {longest.label.pass}
6987 { number.label int.to.str$ 'label :=
6988   number.label #1 + 'number.label :=
6989   label width$ longest.label.width >
6990     { label 'longest.label :=
6991       label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
6992     }
6993     'skip$
6994   if$
6995   author empty$
6996     { editor empty$
6997       { "" }
6998       'editor
6999       if$
7000     }
7001     'author
7002   if$
```

166

```
7003  'this.author :=
7004  this.author prev.author =
7005    { "\bysame" 'bysame := }
7006    { "" 'bysame :=
7007      this.author "" =
7008        { "abcxyz" }
7009        'this.author
7010      if$
7011      'prev.author :=
7012    }
7013  if$
7014 }
7015
7016 EXECUTE {initialize.longest.label}
7017
7018 ITERATE {longest.label.pass}
7019
7020 FUNCTION {write.lines}
7021 { { duplicate$ "." = NOT }
7022    { write$ newline$ }
7023  while$
7024  pop$
7025 }
7026
7027 FUNCTION {begin.bib}
7028 { preamble$ empty$
7029    'skip$
7030    { preamble$ write$ newline$ }
7031  if$
7032  "\begin{thebibliography}{" longest.label * "}" * write$ newline$
7033  "  \providecommand{\bysame}{\leavevmode\hbox to3em{\hrulefill}\thinspace}"
7034    write$ newline$
7035  "  \providecommand{\MR}{\relax\ifhmode\unskip\space\fi MR }"
7036    write$ newline$
7037  "  % \MRhref is called by the amsart/book/proc definition of \MR."
7038    write$ newline$
7039  "  \providecommand{\MRhref}[2]{%" write$ newline$
7040  "    \href{http://www.ams.org/mathscinet-getitem?mr=#1}{#2}"
7041    write$ newline$
7042  "  }" write$ newline$
7043  "  \providecommand{\href}[2]{#2}" write$ newline$
7044  "  \providebibliographyfont{name}{}%" write$ newline$
7045  "  \providebibliographyfont{lastname}{}%" write$ newline$
7046  "  \providebibliographyfont{title}{\emph}%" write$ newline$
7047  "  \providebibliographyfont{jtitle}{\btxtitlefont}%" write$ newline$
7048  "  \providebibliographyfont{etal}{}%" write$ newline$
7049  "  \providebibliographyfont{journal}{}%" write$ newline$
7050  "  \providebibliographyfont{volume}{\textbf}%" write$ newline$
7051  "  \providebibliographyfont{ISBN}{\MakeUppercase}%" write$ newline$
7052  "  \providebibliographyfont{ISSN}{\MakeUppercase}%" write$ newline$
```

167

```
7053  "  \providebibliographyfont{url}{\url}%" write$ newline$
7054  "  \providebibliographyfont{numeral}{}%" write$ newline$
7055  "  \providecommand\btxprintamslanguage[1]{\ (#1)}" write$ newline$
7056  "  \expandafter\btxselectlanguage\expandafter {\btxfallbacklanguage}"
7057  write$ newline$
7058 }
7059
7060 EXECUTE {begin.bib}
7061
7062 EXECUTE {init.state.consts}
7063
7064 ITERATE {call.type$}
7065
7066 FUNCTION {end.bib}
7067 { newline$
7068  "\end{thebibliography}" write$ newline$
7069 }
7070
7071 EXECUTE {end.bib}
7072 ⟨/bstams⟩
```

# Change History

170

## Index

Numbers written in italic refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in roman refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

174

175

176

180

184

187